Report of Committee on Safety to Life

Edward Grey Halstead, Chairman,
Jensen & Halstead, 600 South Michigan Ave., Chicago, Ill. 60605

Richard E. Stevens,† Secretary,
National Fire Protection Assn., 60 Batterymarch St., Boston, Mass. 02110

J. Armand Burgun, Rogers, Butler & Burgun.
Norman E. Carlson, National Electrical Manufacturers Assn.
Kern E. Church, N. C. Insurance Department.
R. Sterling Ferguson, National Research Council.
Howard Gilbersen, Portland Cement Assn.
C. S. Mullen, Jr., Fire Marshals Assn. of North America.
W. W. Pritsky, American Insurance Assn.
Charles Rust, American Insurance Assn.
Benjamin Saltzman, Building Officials’ Conference of America.
Carroll E. Shaw, Fire Marshals Assn. of North America.
James C. Spence, American Iron and Steel Institute.
Edward F. Tabisz, Underwriters’ Laboratories of Canada.
William B. Tabler, American Institute of Architects.
James P. Thompson, American Institute of Timber Construction.
John C. Thornton, St. Petersburg, Fla.
Theodore A. Ventrone, American Cyanamid Company.
J. A. Wilson, Factory Mutual Engineering Division.
George H. Wright, Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc.
Calvin H. Yulll, Southwest Research Institute.

Alternates.

W. F. Hunter, American Insurance Assn.
(Alternate to Charles Rust)

Gerald M. Watson, American Insurance Assn. (Alternate to W. W. Pritsky)

Corresponding Member.†


†Non-voting.

Sectional Committee on Assembly and Educational Occupancies

Leslie A. Dutton, Chairman.
Los Angeles County Fire Department, Box 3009, Terminal Annex, Los Angeles, Calif. 90054
(rep. Fire Marshals Assn. of North America)

Harold C. Clar, Clar & Spitzer, Inc.
Monty Coulson, Rutgers State University.

Norman E. Kocher, Los Angeles City Board of Education.
John Morris, University of Illinois.
D. John Phillips, Metropolitan Motion Picture Theatres Assn., Inc.
Norman V. Steere, University of Minnesota.
Sectional Committee on Exits and Exitways

C. S. Mullen, Jr., Chairman,
State Fire Marshal, Box 1157, Richmond, Va. (rep. Fire Marshals Assn. of North America)

R. B. Buchan, International Conference of Building Officials.
R. Sterling Ferguson, National Research Council.
E. L. Krause, Veterans Administration.
W. W. Pritsky, American Insurance Assn.
Benjamin Saltzman, Building Officials Conference of America.
James P. Thompson, American Institute of Timber Construction.
George Van Leeuwen, Southern Building Code Congress.

Sectional Committee on Industrial, Storage, and Miscellaneous Occupancies

Theodore A. Ventrone, Chairman,
American Cyanamid Co., Bound Brook, N. J.

Leroy V. Abbott, Jr., Insurance Company of North America.
Norman E. Carlson, National Electrical Manufacturers Assn.
W. L. D. Chisholm, Liberty Mutual Ins. Co.
Kern E. Church, N. C. Insurance Dept.
Charles Holder, Jr., E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co., Inc.
Marshall E. Petersen, American Mutual Insurance Alliance.

Sectional Committee on Institutional Occupancies

J. Armand Burgun, Chairman,
Rogers, Butler & Burgun, Architects, 219 E. 44th St., New York, N. Y. 10017

Alfred S. Ercolano, American Nursing Home Assn.
Roy Hudenburg, Kiff, Voss & Franklin.
Roger C. Mellem, American Hospital Assn.
Francis J. Palme, Veterans Administration.
Carroll E. Shaw, Fire Marshals Assn. of North America.
P. V. Tilden, Washington, D. C.
Carl W. Walter, M.D., NFPA Committee on Hospitals.

Sectional Committee on Interior Finish, Furnishing, and Decorations

W. W. Pritsky, Chairman,
American Insurance Assn., 85 John Street, New York, N. Y. 10038

Richard F. Catchpole, National Forest Products Assn.
Edward F. Tabelsz, Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada.
J. A. Wilson, Factory Mutual Engineering Division.
George H. Wright, Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
Calvin H. Yuill, Southwest Research Institute.

Sectional Committee on Mercantile and Office Occupancies

Charles S. Rust, Chairman,
Aetna Casualty & Surety Co., Hartford, Conn. (rep. American Insurance Assn.)

John Clougherty, Boston Fire Dept.
Stephen F. Kimball, American Mutual Insurance Alliance.
W. N. Lawton, National Automatic Sprinkler and Fire Control Assn.
James C. Spence, American Iron and Steel Institute.
Sectional Committee on Residential Occupancies

William B. Tabler, Chairman.
401-415 Seventh Ave., New York, N. Y. 10001 (rep. American Institute of Architects)

William S. Brown,† Federal Housing Administration.

Milton W. Smithman, National Assn. of Home Builders.
John C. Thornton, St. Petersburg, Fla.

Alternate.
Warren Nellis, National Assn. of Home Builders. (Alternate to Milton W. Smithman.)

†Non-voting.

This report has been submitted to ballot of the Committee, which consists of 22 voting members, of whom 17 have voted affirmatively, Messrs. Spence, Tabler, Thompson and Thornton have voted negatively and Mr. Carlson has not voted.

The members of each Sectional Committee have also been balloted on the portion of the text assigned to them.


Realizing that the Code is used primarily as a supplement to building Codes, the Committee has arranged the text so that the content is in the same general order as contents of model building codes. Since the Code also deals with more than exits, the title has been changed to Code for Life Safety from Fire in Buildings and Structures, or briefly, Life Safety Code.

The text of the Code has largely been put in “code language” and all explanatory notes have been placed in an appendix. This should make the Code more suitable for adoption.

Most of the material in Chapter 5 has been rewritten to make it more understandable and useful. Chapters 8 and 9 have been completely revised and Chapter 10 has several important revisions. The work of preparing this proposed revised Code is largely to be credited to the Sectional Committees which have had many meetings and prepared many drafts of the material assigned to them.
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 1. Administration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 1-1. Title</td>
<td>101-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1-2. Purpose</td>
<td>101-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1-3. Scope</td>
<td>101-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1-4. Application</td>
<td>101-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1-5. Alterations and Conversions</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 1-6. Discretionary Powers of Authority Having Jurisdiction</td>
<td>101-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 2. General</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 2-1. Fundamental Requirements</td>
<td>101-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2-2. Construction and Repair Operations</td>
<td>101-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 2-3. Maintenance</td>
<td>101-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 3. Definitions</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 4. Classification of Occupancy and Hazard of Contents</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 4-1. Classification of Occupancy</td>
<td>101-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 4-2. Hazard of Contents</td>
<td>101-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 5. Means of Egress</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-1. General Provisions</td>
<td>101-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-2. Exit Doors</td>
<td>101-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-3. Interior Stairs and Smokeproof Towers</td>
<td>101-28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-4. Outside Stairs</td>
<td>101-33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-5. Horizontal Exits</td>
<td>101-35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-6. Exit Ramps</td>
<td>101-38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-7. Exit Passageways</td>
<td>101-40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-8. Escalators and Moving Walks</td>
<td>101-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-9. Fire Escape Stairs, Ladders, Slide Escapes</td>
<td>101-42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-10. Exit Illumination</td>
<td>101-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 5-11. Exit Marking</td>
<td>101-53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 6. Features of Fire Protection</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 6-1. Protection of Vertical Openings–Combustible Concealed Spaces</td>
<td>101-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 6-2. Interior Finish</td>
<td>101-61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 6-3. Alarm and Fire Detection Systems</td>
<td>101-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 6-4. Automatic Sprinklers and Other Extinguishing Equipment</td>
<td>101-66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 6-5. Segregation and Protection of Hazards</td>
<td>101-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 6-6. Fire Doors and Smokestop Doors</td>
<td>101-68</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 7. Building Service Equipment</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 8. Places of Assembly</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 8-1. General Requirements</td>
<td>101-72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 8-2. Outdoor Assembly</td>
<td>101-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 8-3. Underground Structures and Windowless Buildings</td>
<td>101-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 8-4. Special Provisions for Exhibition Halls</td>
<td>101-81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 8-5. Existing Places of Assembly</td>
<td>101-81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 9. Educational Occupancies
   Section 9-1. General Requirements
   Section 9-2. Special Provisions for Open Plan Buildings
   Section 9-3. Special Provisions for Kindergartens
   Section 9-4. Underground and Windowless Educational Buildings
   Section 9-5. Special Provisions for Combined Occupancies
   Section 9-6. Existing Educational Buildings

Chapter 10. Institutional Occupancies
   Section 10-1. Hospital, Nursing Home and Residential-Custodial Care Occupancies
   Section 10-2. Existing Hospital, Nursing Home, and Residential-Custodial Care Occupancies
   Section 10-3. Penal Institutions

Chapter 11. Residential Occupancies
   Section 11-1. General Requirements
   Section 11-2. Hotels
   Section 11-3. Apartment Houses
   Section 11-4. Dormitories
   Section 11-5. Lodging or Rooming Houses
   Section 11-6. One- and Two-Family Dwellings

Chapter 12. Mercantile Occupancies
   Section 12-1. General Requirements
   Section 12-2. Special Provisions for Self-Service Stores
   Section 12-3. Open Air Mercantile Operations
   Section 12-4. Combined Mercantile and Residential Occupancies

Chapter 13. Office Occupancies
   Section 13-1. General Requirements
   Section 13-2. Combined Office and Mercantile Occupancies

Chapter 14. Industrial Occupancies
   Section 14-1. General Requirements
   Section 14-2. General Industrial Occupancy
   Section 14-3. Special Purpose Industrial Occupancy
   Section 14-4. High Hazard Industrial Occupancy
   Section 14-5. Open Industrial Structures

Chapter 15. Storage Occupancies
   Section 15-1. General Storage Occupancies
   Section 15-2. Special Provisions for Garages
   Section 15-3. Special Provisions for Aircraft Hangars
   Section 15-4. Special Provisions for Grain Elevators

Chapter 16. Miscellaneous Structures
   Section 16-1. Towers
   Section 16-2. Piers and Water-Surrounded Structures
   Section 16-3. Vehicles and Vessels
   Section 16-4. Underground Structures and Windowless Buildings
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter 17. Operating Features</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-1. General</td>
<td>101-157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-2. Places of Assembly</td>
<td>101-158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-3. Educational Occupancies</td>
<td>101-160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-4. Institutional Occupancies</td>
<td>101-162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-5. Residential Occupancies</td>
<td>101-165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-6. Mercantile Occupancies</td>
<td>101-166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-7. Office Occupancies</td>
<td>101-166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 17-8. General Industrial Occupancies</td>
<td>101-167</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix A Notes ........................................... 101-168

Appendix B Standards ....................................... 101-197

**NOTICE**

An asterisk (*) following the number or letter designating a paragraph indicates explanatory material on that paragraph in Appendix A.
CHAPTER 1. ADMINISTRATION

SECTION 1-1. TITLE

1-1111. This Code shall be known as the Life Safety Code, may be cited as such, and is referred to herein as “this Code” or “the Code.”

SECTION 1-2. PURPOSE

1-2111. The purpose of this Code is to specify measures which will provide that degree of public safety from fire which can be reasonably required. The Code endeavors to avoid requirements which might involve unreasonable hardships or unnecessary inconvenience or interference with the normal use and occupancy of a building, but insists upon compliance with a minimum standard for fire safety necessary in the public interest, even though a financial hardship may be involved in some individual cases.

SECTION 1-3. SCOPE

1-3111. This Code deals with life safety from fire and like emergencies. It covers construction, protection, and occupancy features to minimize danger to life from fire, smoke, fumes, or panic before buildings are vacated. It specifies the number, size, and arrangement of exit facilities sufficient to permit prompt escape of occupants from buildings or structures in case of fire or other condition dangerous to life.

The Code recognizes that life safety is more than a matter of exits and accordingly deals with various matters besides exits which are considered essential to life safety, and, in some cases, specifies limits beyond which the hazard is so great that no practical amount of exits can give assurance of any reasonable safety.
1-3112. Nothing in this Code shall be construed to prohibit a better type of building construction, more exits, or otherwise safer conditions than the minimum requirements specified in this Code.

1-3113. This Code does not attempt to cover general fire prevention or building construction features such as are commonly dealt with in fire prevention codes and building codes, nor to protect the individual from the results of his own careless acts, such as smoking in bed.

1-3114. Exits from vehicles, vessels, or other mobile structures are not covered by this Code except that when in fixed locations and occupied as buildings they are treated as buildings in regard to exit requirements.

1-3115. Neither the prevention of accidental personal injuries during the course of normal occupancy of buildings, nor the preservation of property from loss by fire has been considered as the basis for any of the provisions of this Code, but many of the requirements of the Code will contribute toward these objectives.

1-3116. The Life Safety Code recognizes that panic in a burning building may be uncontrollable, but deals with the potential panic hazard through measures designed to prevent the development of panic. Experience indicates that panic seldom develops, even in the presence of potential danger, so long as occupants of buildings are moving toward exits which they can see within a reasonable distance with no obstructions or undue congestion in the path of travel. However, any uncertainty as to the location or adequacy of means of exit, the presence of smoke, or stoppage of exit travel, such as may occur when one person stumbles and falls on stairs, may be conducive to panic. Panic danger is greatest when there are numbers of people in a confined area.

1-3117. Where separate provisions of this Code dealing with the same features are applicable to any given situation, the less restrictive of differing requirements shall be the minimum for the purpose of this Code except that when any requirements of Chapters 8 through 17 are more restrictive than corresponding requirements in other Chapters, the more restrictive requirements of Chapter 8 through 17 shall be the minimum.

SECTION 1-4. APPLICATION

1-4111. This Code covers both new and existing construction. In various sections of the Code there are specific provisions for existing structures differing from those for new construction.
Where there are no specific provisions in this Code for existing structures, the requirements for new construction shall apply.

1-4112. Existing buildings and structures shall not be occupied or used in violation of the provisions of this Code applicable thereto.

1-4113. a. The authority having jurisdiction may modify the general rule of 1-4112, above, under two conditions:

(1.) If the occupancy of the building in question is the same as it was prior to the adoption or amendment of these requirements.

(2.) Only those requirements whose application would be clearly impractical in the judgment of the authority having jurisdiction shall be modified.

b. Any modification of the requirements for new buildings which, in the absence of specific provisions, are applied to existing buildings, shall be allowed only to the extent that, in the opinion of the authority having jurisdiction, reasonable life safety against the hazards of fire, explosion, and panic is provided and maintained.

c. The specific requirements of this Code for existing buildings may be modified by the authority having jurisdiction to allow alternative arrangements that will secure as nearly equivalent safety to life from fire as practical; but in no case shall the modification be less restrictive or afford less safety to life than compliance with the corresponding provisions contained in this Code for existing buildings.

SECTION 1-5. ALTERATIONS AND CONVERSIONS

1-5111. No change or alteration shall be made to any building or structure, whether new or existing, except in conformity with the provisions of this Code, and no change of occupancy, whether necessitating a physical alteration or not, shall be made in any building or structure, unless such building or structure conforms with the requirements of this Code applying to new buildings of the proposed new use.

SECTION 1-6. DISCRETIONARY POWERS OF AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION

1-6111. The authority having jurisdiction shall determine the adequacy of exits and other measures for life safety from fire in accordance with the provisions of the Life Safety Code. In cases of practical difficulty or unnecessary hardship, the authority having jurisdiction may grant exceptions from this Code, but only when it is clearly evident that reasonable safety is thereby secured.
CHAPTER 2. GENERAL

SECTION 2-1. FUNDAMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

2-1111. Every building or structure, new or old, designed for human occupancy shall be provided with exits sufficient to permit the prompt escape of occupants in case of fire or other emergency. The design of exits and other safeguards shall be such that reliance for safety to life in case of fire or other emergency will not depend solely on any single safeguard; additional safeguards shall be provided for life safety in case any single safeguard is ineffective due to some human or mechanical failure.

2-1112. Every building or structure shall be so constructed, arranged, equipped, maintained and operated as to avoid undue danger to the lives and safety of its occupants from fire, smoke, fumes, or resulting panic during the period of time reasonably necessary for escape from the building or structure in case of fire or other emergency.

2-1113. Every building or structure shall be provided with exits of kinds, numbers, location and capacity appropriate to the individual building or structure, with due regard to the character of the occupancy, the number of persons exposed, the fire protection available, and the height and type of construction of the building or structure, to afford all occupants convenient facilities for escape.

2-1114. In every building or structure exits shall be so arranged and maintained as to provide free and unobstructed egress from all parts of the building or structure at all times when it is occupied. No lock or fastening to prevent free escape from the inside of any building shall be installed except in mental, penal, or corrective institutions where supervisory personnel is continually on duty and effective provisions are made to remove occupants in case of fire or other emergency.

2-1115. Every exit shall be clearly visible or the route to reach it shall be conspicuously indicated in such a manner that every occupant of every building or structure who is physically and mentally capable will readily know the direction of escape from any point, and each path of escape, in its entirety, shall be so arranged or marked that the way to a place of safety outside is unmistakable. Any doorway or passageway not constituting an exit or way to reach an exit, but of such a character as to be subject to being mistaken for an exit, shall be so arranged or marked as to minimize its possible
FUNDAMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

confusion with an exit and the resultant danger of persons en-
deavoring to escape from fire finding themselves trapped in a dead-
end space, such as a cellar or storeroom, from which there is no
other way out.

2-1116. In every building or structure equipped for artificial il-
 lumination, adequate and reliable illumination shall be provided
for all exit facilities.

2-1117. In every building or structure of such size, arrangement, or
occupancy that a fire may not itself provide adequate warning to
occupants, fire alarm facilities shall be provided where necessary
to warn occupants of the existence of fire so that they may escape,
or to facilitate the orderly conduct of fire exit drills.

2-1118. Every building or structure, section, or area thereof of
such size, occupancy, and arrangement that the reasonable safety
of numbers of occupants may be endangered by the blocking of
any single means of egress due to fire or smoke, shall have at least
two means of egress remote from each other, so arranged as to
minimize any possibility that both may be blocked by any one fire
or other emergency conditions.

2-1119. Every vertical way of exit and other vertical opening be-
tween floors of a building shall be suitably enclosed or protected as
necessary to afford reasonable safety to occupants while using
exits and to prevent spread of fire, smoke, or fumes through vertical
openings from floor to floor before occupants have entered exits.

2-1120.* Compliance with this Code shall not be construed as
eliminating or reducing the necessity for other provisions for safety
of persons using a structure under normal occupancy conditions,
nor shall any provision of the Code be construed as requiring or
permitting any condition that may be hazardous under normal oc-
cupancy conditions.

SECTION 2-2. CONSTRUCTION AND
REPAIR OPERATIONS

2-211. New Construction

2-2111. No building or structure under construction shall be oc-
cupied in whole or in part until all exit facilities required for the
part occupied are completed and approved for use.

2-2112. Adequate escape facilities shall be maintained at all times
in buildings under construction for the use of construction work-
ers. Escape facilities shall consist of doors, walkways, stairs, ramps,
fire escapes, or ladders, arranged in accordance with the general principles of the Code insofar as they can reasonably be applied to buildings under construction.

2-212. Repairs or Alterations

2-2121.* No existing building shall be occupied during repairs or alterations unless all existing exits and any existing fire protection are continuously maintained, or in lieu thereof other measures are taken which provide equivalent safety.

2-2122. No flammable or explosive substances or equipment for repairs or alterations shall be introduced in a building of normally low or ordinary hazard classification while the building is occupied, unless the condition of use and safeguards provided are such as not to create any additional danger or handicap to egress beyond the normally permissible conditions in the building.

SECTION 2-3. MAINTENANCE

2-3111. Every required exit, way of approach thereto, and way of travel from the exit into the street or open space, shall be continuously maintained free of all obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency.

2-3112.* Every required automatic sprinkler system, fire detection and alarm system, exit lighting, fire door, and other item of equipment required by this Code shall be continuously in proper operating condition.

2-3113. Any equipment requiring test or periodic operation to assure its maintenance shall be tested or operated as is specified elsewhere in this Code or as may be directed by the authority having jurisdiction.
CHAPTER 3. DEFINITIONS

Unless expressly stated otherwise, the following terms shall, for the purpose of the Life Safety Code, have the meanings indicated in this section.

Words used in the present tense include the future; words used in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural the singular.

Where terms are not defined in this Chapter, they shall have their ordinarily accepted meanings or such as the context may imply.

Apartment House: See 11-0001.

Approved: (1) Materials, devices or construction — accepted by the authority having jurisdiction under the provisions of the Code by reason of tests or investigations conducted by it or by an agency satisfactory to the authority or by reason of accepted principles or tests by national authorities, technical or scientific organizations. (2) Occupancy or use — accepted by the authority having jurisdiction under the provisions of the Code by reason of the submission of adequate proof of conformity with the basic requirements of the Code.

Area: See Floor Area.

Authority Having Jurisdiction: The duly authorized representative or agency having legal enforcement responsibility in cases where the Life Safety Code is applied with the force of law. Where the Life Safety Code is applied on a contractual basis, the contract shall specify the individual or agency to act as the authority having jurisdiction.

Automatic: As applied to fire-protection devices, a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity of human intervention and actuated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of rise of temperature, or combustion products, such as an automatic sprinkler system, automatic fire door, automatic fire shutter, or automatic fire vent.

Basement: Any story or floor level below the main or street floor. Where, due to grade differences, there are two levels each qualifying as a street floor, a basement is any floor level below the lower of the two street floors.
Building: A structure enclosed with exterior walls or fire walls built, erected, and framed of component structural parts, designed for the housing shelter, enclosure or support of individuals, animals, chattels, or property of any kind. The term building shall be construed as if followed by the words or portion thereof.

See Structure.

Combustible: Capable of undergoing combustion.

Combustion: Any chemical process that involves oxidation sufficient to produce light or heat.

Court: An open, uncovered and unoccupied space, unobstructed to the sky, bounded on two or more sides by the exterior walls of a building. An inner court is a court bounded on all sides by the exterior walls of a building or exterior walls and lot lines on which walls are allowable.


Existing: That which is already in existence at the date when this Code goes into effect, as, existing buildings, structures or exit facilities.

Exit: See 5–1121.


Exit Discharge: See 5–1121.

Fire Door: A fire-resistive door assembly, including frame and hardware, which under standard test conditions, meets the fire protective requirements for the location in which it is to be used.

Fire Endurance: A measure of the elapsed time during which a material or assembly continues to exhibit fire resistance under specified conditions of test and performance. As applied to elements of buildings it shall be measured by the methods and the criteria defined in the Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials, or, the Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies. (See Appendix B for list of Standards.)

Fire Exposure: The subjection of a material or construction to a high heat flux from an external source, with or without flame impingement. (External sources, as used here, may include building contents or building components.)
Fire Resistance: The property of a material or assembly to withstand fire or give protection from it. As applied to elements of buildings, it is characterized by the ability to confine a fire or to continue to perform a given structural function or both.

Fire Resistance Rating: The time, in hours, that materials or assemblies have withstood a fire exposure as established in accordance with the test procedures of Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials. (See Appendix B for list of Standards.)

Fire Resistive: Having fire resistance.

Fire Retardant: Having or providing comparatively low flammability or flame spread properties.

Fire Shutter: See Fire Door.

Fire Window: See Fire Door.

Flame Spread: Flaming combustion along a surface.

Flammable: Subject to easy ignition and rapid flaming combustion.

Flight of Stairs: A combination of consecutive treads and risers between one floor or landing level and the next.

Floor Area, Gross: For the purpose of determining the number of persons for whom exits are to be provided, or for purposes of classification of occupancy, gross floor area shall be the floor area within the perimeter of the outside walls of the building under consideration with no deduction for hallways, stairs, closets, thickness of walls, columns, or other features. Where the term area is used elsewhere in this Code, it shall be understood to be gross area unless otherwise specified.

Floor Area, Net: For the purpose of determining the number of persons for whom exits are to be provided, net floor area shall be the actual occupied area, not including accessory unoccupied areas or thickness of walls.

Floor Level: The upper surface of the lower floor of a story, whether the floor is actually horizontal or has a slight slope to overcome differences in elevation. A floor level also includes any portions raised or depressed by not more than 3 feet from the principal floor level where the raised or depressed portion is treated architecturally as part of the same story.
Grade: The average elevation of the ground, paved or unpaved, adjoining a building or structure, at the center of each exterior wall.

Guard: A vertical barrier erected along exposed edges such as of stairways, balconies, etc.

Handrail: A bar or pipe to furnish persons with a handhold. (A handrail, if of suitable design, may also serve as part of a guard.)

Hazardous Areas: Areas of structures, buildings or parts thereof, used for purposes that involve highly combustible, highly flammable, or explosive products or materials which are likely to burn with extreme rapidity or which may produce poisonous fumes or gases, including highly toxic, or noxious alkalies, acids, or other liquids or chemicals, which involve flame, fume, explosive, poisonous or irritant hazards; also uses that cause division of material into fine particles or dust subject to explosion or spontaneous combustion, and uses that constitute a high fire hazard because of the form, character, or volume of the material used.

Horizontal Exit: See 5–5.

Hospital: See 10–0001.


New: That which is constructed, erected, or installed subsequent to the date at which this Code goes into effect.

Noncombustible: As applied to building construction material means material which, in the form in which it is used, falls in one of the following groups (a) through (c) shall be accepted as noncombustible. No material shall be classed as noncombustible which is subject to increase in combustibility or flame spread rating beyond the limits herein established, through the effects of age, moisture or other atmospheric condition. Flame spread rating as used herein refers to ratings obtained according to the Standard Test Method listed in Appendix B.

a. Materials no part of which will ignite and burn when subjected to fire.

b. Materials having a structural base of noncombustible material as defined in (a), with a surfacing not over $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick which has a flame spread rating not higher than 50.
c. Materials, other than as described in (a) or (b), having a surface flame spread rating not higher than 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and of such composition that surfaces that would be exposed by cutting through the material in any way would not have a flame spread rating higher than 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion.

**Nursing Home:** See 10-0001.

**Occupancy:** The purpose for which a building is used or intended to be used.

**Occupant Load:** The total number of persons that may occupy a building or portion thereof at any one time.

**Platform, Enclosed:** See 8–1511.

**Public Way:** Any parcel of land unobstructed from the ground to the sky, more than 10 feet in width, appropriated to the free passage of the general public.

**Ramp:** An inclined plane connecting several levels.

**Residential-Custodial Care Facility:** See 10–0001.

**Rooming Houses:** See 11–0001.

**Self-Closing:** Equipped with an approved device which will insure closing after having been opened.

**Stage:** See 8–1511.

**Story:** That portion of a building between the upper surface of any floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that the topmost story shall be that portion of a building between the upper surface of the topmost floor and the upper surface of the roof above.

**Street:** Any public thoroughfare (street, avenue, boulevard) 30 feet or more in width which has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use and is accessible for use by the Fire Department in fighting fire. Enclosed spaces and tunnels, even though used for vehicular and pedestrian traffic are not considered as streets for the purposes of the Life Safety Code.
Street Floor: Any story or floor level accessible from the street, or from outside the building at grade, with floor level at main entrance not more than 21 inches above nor more than one foot below street or grade level at these points, and so arranged and utilized as to qualify as the main floor. Where due to differences in street levels there are two or more stories accessible from the street, each is a street floor for the purposes of the Life Safety Code. Where there is no floor level within the specified limits for a street floor above or below grade, the building shall be considered as having no street floor.

Structure: An assembly of materials forming a construction for occupancy or use including among others, buildings, stadiums, public assembly tents, reviewing stands, platforms, stagings, observation towers, radio towers, water tanks, trestles, piers, wharves, open sheds, coal bins, shelters, fences, and display signs. The term structure shall be construed as if followed by the words or part thereof.

See Building.

Unit of Exit Width: See 5–1151. (1) Doors: See 5–2; (2) Revolving Doors: See 5–2.

Vertical Openings: Openings through floors for stairways, elevators, conveyors, and the like, or for purposes of light and ventilation.

Yard: An open, unoccupied space other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by the Life Safety Code, on the lot on which a building is situated.
CHAPTER 4.
CLASSIFICATION OF OCCUPANCY
AND HAZARD OF CONTENTS

SECTION 4-1. CLASSIFICATION OF OCCUPANCY

4-111.* A building or structure shall be classified as follows, subject to the ruling of the authority having jurisdiction in case of question as to the proper classification in any individual case.

4-112.* Assembly (for requirements see Chapter 8)

Places of assembly include but are not limited to all buildings or portions of buildings used for gathering together of 100 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, worship, entertainment, amusement, or awaiting transportation. Assembly occupancies include:

- Theaters
- Motion-picture theaters
- Assembly halls
- Auditoriums
- Exhibition halls
- Museums
- Skating rinks
- Gymnasiums
- Bowling lanes
- Pool rooms
- Armories
- Restaurants
- Churches
- Dance halls
- Club rooms
- Passenger stations and terminals of air, surface, underground, and marine public transportation facilities
- Recreation piers
- Courtrooms
- Conference rooms
- Mortuary chapels

Occupancy of any room or space for assembly purposes by less than 100 persons in a building of other occupancy and incidental to such other occupancy shall be classed as part of the other occupancy and subject to the provisions applicable thereto.

4-113.* Educational (for requirements see Chapter 9)

Educational occupancies include all buildings used more than 8 hours per week for the gathering of groups of 6 or more persons for purposes of instruction. Educational occupancies include:

- Schools
- Universities
- Colleges
- Academies
- Nursery schools
- Kindergartens

Other occupancies associated with educational institutions shall be in accordance with the appropriate parts of this Code.
In cases where instruction is incidental to some other occupancy, the section of this Code governing such other occupancy shall apply.

4-114. Institutional (for requirements see Chapter 10)

Institutional buildings are those used for purposes such as medical or other treatment or care of persons suffering from physical or mental illness, disease or infirmity; for the care of infants, convalescents or aged persons; and for penal or corrective purposes. Institutional buildings provide sleeping facilities for the occupants and are occupied by persons who are mostly incapable of self-preservation because of age, physical or mental disability, or because of security measures not under the occupants' control.

Institutional buildings are treated in this Code in the following groups:

a. Health care facilities
   Hospitals
   Nursing homes

b. Residential-custodial care
   Nurseries
   Homes for the aged
   Mentally retarded care institutions

c. Residential-restrained care
   Penal institutions
   Reformatories
   Jails

4-115. Residential (for requirements see Chapter 11)

A residential building is one in which sleeping accommodations are provided for normal residential purposes, and includes all buildings designed to provide sleeping accommodations except those classified under Institutional.

Residential buildings are treated separately in this Code in the following groups:

a. Hotels
   Motels

b. Apartments
   Condominiums

c. Dormitories
   Orphanages for over age 6

d. Lodging or rooming houses

e. 1- and 2-family dwellings
4–116.* Mercantile (for requirements see Chapter 12)

Mercantile occupancies include stores, markets, and other rooms, buildings, or structures for the display and sale of merchandise. Included in this occupancy group are:

- Supermarkets
- Drugstores
- Department stores
- Auction rooms
- Shopping centers

Minor merchandising operations in buildings predominantly of other occupancies, such as a newsstand in an office building, shall be subject to the exit requirements of the predominant occupancy.

4–117.* Office (for requirements see Chapter 13)

Office buildings are those used for the transaction of business (other than that covered under Mercantile), for the keeping of accounts and records and similar purposes. Included in this occupancy group are:

- Doctors offices
- Town halls
- Dentists offices
- Courthouses
- City halls
- Libraries

Minor office occupancy incidental to operations in another occupancy shall be considered as a part of the predominate occupancy and shall be subject to the provisions of this Code applying to the predominate occupancy.

4–118. Industrial (for requirements see Chapter 14)

Industrial occupancies include factories making products of all kinds and properties devoted to operations such as processing, assembling, mixing, packaging, finishing or decorating, repairing, and similar operations, including, among others, the following:

- Factories of all kinds
- Laundries
- Laboratories
- Creameries
- Dry cleaning plants
- Gas plants
- Power plants
- Refineries
- Pumping stations
- Sawmills
- Smokehouses
Storage (for requirements see Chapter 15)

Storage includes all buildings or structures utilized primarily for the storage or sheltering of goods, merchandise, products, vehicles, or animals. Included in this occupancy group are:

- Warehouses
- Parking garages
- Cold storage
- Hangars
- Freight terminals
- Grain elevators
- Truck and marine terminals
- Barns
- Bulk oil storage
- Stables

Minor storage incidental to other occupancy shall be treated as part of the other occupancy.

Miscellaneous

This occupancy class includes any building or structure which cannot be properly classified in any of the preceding occupancy groups either by reason of some function not encompassed or some unusual combination of functions necessary to the purpose of the building or structure. Such miscellaneous buildings and structures shall conform to the fundamental principles stated in Chapter 2 of this Code, and to any specific provisions applicable thereto in Chapter 16.

Mixed Occupancies

In case two or more classes of occupancy occur in the same building or structure so intermingled that separate safeguards are impracticable, the exit facilities shall be sufficient to meet exit requirements for each individual room or section, and for the maximum population of the entire building. Construction, protection, and other safeguards shall meet requirements of the most hazardous occupancy unless otherwise specified in Chapters 8 through 16.

SECTION 4-2. HAZARD OF CONTENTS

The hazard of contents, for the purpose of this Code, shall be the relative danger of the start and spread of fire, the danger of smoke or gases generated, the danger of explosion or other occurrence potentially endangering the lives and safety of the occupants of the building or structure.

Hazard of contents shall be determined by the authority having jurisdiction on the basis of the character of the contents and
the processes or operations conducted in the building or structure, provided, however, that where the combustibility of the building, the flame spread rating of the interior finish or other features of the building or structure are such as to involve a hazard greater than the hazard of contents, the greater degree of hazard shall govern.

4-2113.* Where different degrees of hazard of contents exist in different parts of a building or structure the most hazardous shall govern the classification for the purpose of this Code, except in as far as hazardous areas are segregated or protected as specified in Section 6-5 and the applicable sections of Chapters 8 through 16.

4-212. Classification of Hazard of Contents

4-2121. The hazard of contents of any building or structure shall be classified as ordinary, high, or low in accordance with 4-2122, 4-2123 and 4-2124.

4-2122.* Low hazard contents shall be classified as those of such low combustibility that no self-propagating fire therein can occur and that consequently the only probable danger requiring the use of emergency exits will be from panic, fumes, or smoke, or fire from some external source.

4-2123.* High hazard contents shall be classified as those which are liable to burn with extreme rapidity or from which poisonous fumes or explosions are to be feared in the event of fire.

4-2124.* Ordinary hazard contents shall be classified as those which are liable to burn with moderate rapidity and to give off a considerable volume of smoke, but from which neither poisonous fumes nor explosions are to be feared in case of fire.

4-213. Special Provisions for High Hazard Contents

4-2131.* In all cases where the contents are classified as high hazard, exits shall be provided of such types and numbers and so arranged as to permit all occupants to escape from the building or structure, or from the hazardous area thereof, to the outside or to a place of safety with a travel distance of not over 75 feet, measured as specified in 5-118.

4-2132. Capacity of exits provided in accordance with 4-2131 shall be as specified in the applicable section of Chapters 8 through 16, but not less than such as to provide 1 unit for each 30 persons where exit is by inside or outside stairs, or 1 unit for each 50 persons where exit is by doors at grade level, by horizontal exits or by Class A ramps.
CHAPTER 5. MEANS OF EGRESS

SECTION 5-1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

5-111. Application

5-1111. Means of egress for both new and existing buildings shall comply with this Chapter except as may be modified for individual occupancies by Chapters 8 through 16.

5-1112. Any alteration or addition that would reduce means of egress below the requirements for new buildings is prohibited.

5-1113. Any change of occupancy that would reduce means of egress below the requirements for new buildings is prohibited.

5-112.* Definitions

5-1121. A means of egress is a continuous path of travel from any point in a building or structure to the open air outside at ground level and consists of 3 separate and distinct parts: (a) the way of exit access, (b) the exit and (c) the means of discharge from the exit. A means of egress comprises the vertical and horizontal means of travel and may include the room space, doorway, corridor, hallway, passageway, stairs, ramp, lobby, escalator, and other paths of travel.

a. Exit access is that portion of a means of egress which leads to an entrance to an exit.

b. Exit is that portion of a means of egress which is separated from the area of the building from which escape is to be made by walls, floors, doors, or other means which provide the protected path necessary for the occupants to proceed with reasonable safety to the exterior of the building.

c. Exit discharge is that portion of a means of egress between the termination of the exit at the exterior of the building and ground level.

5-113.* Permissible Exit Components

5-1131. An exit shall consist only of the approved components that are described, regulated, and limited as to use by Sections 5-2 through 5-11. Exit components shall be constructed as an integral part of the building or shall be permanently affixed thereto.
5-114. Protective Enclosure of Exits

5-114.1. When an exit is required to be protected by separation from other parts of the building by some requirement of this Code, the separating construction shall meet the following requirements:

a. The separation shall have at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating in buildings not more than 3 stories in height.

b. The separation shall have at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating in buildings more than 3 stories in height, shall be constructed of noncombustible materials, and shall be supported by construction having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

c. Any opening therein shall be protected by an approved self-closing fire door.

5-115. Measurement of Width of Means of Egress

5-115.1.* Exits and exit access shall be measured in units of exit width of 22 inches. Fractions of a unit shall not be counted, except that 12 inches added to one or more full units shall be counted as one-half a unit of exit width.

5-115.2.* Units of exit width shall be measured in the clear at the narrowest point of the means of egress except that a handrail may project inside the measured width on each side not more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches and a stringer may project inside the measured width not more than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. An exit or exit access door swinging into an aisle or passageway shall not restrict the effective width thereof at any point during its swing to less than the minimum widths hereafter specified.

5-116. Capacity of Means of Egress

5-116.1.* The capacity of means of egress for any floor, balcony, tier, or other occupied space shall be sufficient for the population thereof. The population shall be the maximum number of persons that may be in the space at any time, as determined by the authority having jurisdiction, but shall not be less than the number computed in accordance with the requirements of Chapters 8 through 16 for individual occupancies. Where both gross and net area figures are given for the same occupancy class, the gross area figure shall be applied to the building or structure as a whole. A separate calculation shall then be made for those spaces where population is determined on the basis of net area and if the total population determined on the net area basis exceeds that on the gross area basis, the exit facilities shall be based on the larger population figure.
5-1162. Where exits serve more than 1 floor, only the population of each floor considered individually need be used in computing the capacity of the exits at that floor, provided that exit capacity shall not be decreased in the direction of exit travel. When exits from floors above and below converge at an intermediate floor, the capacity of the exit from the point of convergence shall be not less than the sum of the two.

5-117. Number of Exits

5-1171.* When more than 1 exit is required from a story, at least 2 of the exits shall be remote from each other and so arranged as to minimize any possibility that both may be blocked by any one fire or other emergency condition.

5-118. Measurement of Distance to Exits

5-1181.* The distance to an exit shall be measured on the floor or other walking surface along the center line of the natural path of travel, starting 1 foot from the most remote point, curving around any corners or obstructions with a 1-foot clearance therefrom, and ending at the center of the doorway or other point at which the exit begins. Where measurement includes stairs, it shall be taken in the plane of the tread nosing.

5-1182. In the case of open areas, distance to exits shall be measured from the most remote point subject to occupancy. In the case of individual rooms subject to occupancy by not more than 6 persons, distance to exits shall be measured from the doors of such rooms provided the path of travel from any point in the room to the room door does not exceed 50 feet.

5-1183. Where open stairways are permitted, as a path of travel to required exits, such as between mezzanines or balconies and the floor below, the distance shall include the travel on the stairway, and the travel from the end of the stairway to reach an outside door or other exit, in addition to the distance to reach the stairway.

5-1184. Where any part of an outside stair or other outside exit is within 15 feet horizontal distance of any unprotected building opening, as permitted by 5-4121 for outside stairs, the distance to the exit shall include the length of travel, to ground level, on the exit itself.

5-119.* Exit Distance and Dead-End Limits

5-1191. The maximum distance in any occupied space to at least 1 exit, measured in accordance with the preceding requirements, shall not exceed the limits specified for individual occupancies by Chapters 8 through 16.
5-1192. Exits and exit access shall be so arranged that there are no dead-end pockets or hallways whose depth exceeds the limits specified for individual occupancies by Chapters 8 through 16.

5-120. Access to Exits

5-1201. Exits shall be so located and exit access shall be so arranged that exits are readily accessible at all times. Where exits are not immediately accessible from an open floor area, safe and continuous passageways, aisles, or corridors leading directly to every exit and so arranged as to provide convenient access for each occupant to at least 2 exits by separate ways of travel, except as a single exit or limited dead ends are permitted by other provisions of this Code, shall be maintained.

5-1202. A door from a room to an exit or to a way of exit access shall be of the side-hinged, swinging type. It shall swing with exit travel when the room is occupied by more than 50 persons or used for a high hazard occupancy. Such access doors shall conform to the appropriate requirements of Section 5-2, Exit Doors.

5-1203. In no case shall access to an exit be through a bathroom, bedroom, or other room subject to locking, except where the exit is required to serve only the bedroom or other room subject to locking, or adjoining rooms constituting part of the same dwelling or apartment used for single family occupancy.

5-1204.* Ways of exit access and the doors to exits to which they lead shall be so designed and arranged as to be clearly recognizable as such. No hangings or draperies shall be placed over exit doors or otherwise so located as to conceal or obscure any exit. No mirrors shall be placed on exit doors. No mirrors shall be placed in or adjacent to any exit in such a manner as to confuse the direction of exit.

5-1205. Exit access shall be so arranged that it will not be necessary to travel toward any area of high hazard occupancy in order to reach the nearest exit, unless the path of travel is effectively shielded from the high hazard location by suitable partitions or other physical barriers.

5-1206. Where the floor of a way of exit access is not substantially level, such differences in elevation shall be negotiated by stairs or ramps conforming to the requirements of this chapter for exit stairs and exit ramps. Such stairs or ramps need not be enclosed unless they connect two or more separate stories.

5-1207. The minimum width of any way of exit access shall be
as specified for individual occupancies by Chapters 8 through 16; but in no case shall such width be less than 28 inches. Where a single way of exit access leads to an exit, its capacity in terms of width shall be at least equal to the required capacity of the exit to which it leads. Where more than one way of exit access leads to an exit, each shall have a width adequate for the number of persons it must accommodate.

5-121. Exterior Ways of Exit Access

5-1211. Access to an exit may be by means of any exterior balcony, porch, gallery, or roof that conforms to the requirements of this Chapter.

5-1212. Exterior ways of exit access shall have smooth, solid floors, substantially level, and shall have guards on the unenclosed sides at least equivalent to those specified in 5-316.

5-1213. Where accumulation of snow or ice is likely because of the climate, the exterior way of exit access shall be protected by a roof, unless it serves as the sole normal means of access to the rooms or spaces served, in which case it may be assumed that snow and ice will be regularly removed in the course of normal occupancy.

5-1214. A permanent, reasonably straight path of travel shall be maintained over the required exterior way of exit access. There shall be no obstruction by railings, barriers, or gates that divide the open space into sections appurtenant to individual rooms, apartments, or other uses. Where the authority having jurisdiction finds the required path of travel to be obstructed by furniture or other movable objects, he may require that they be fastened out of the way or he may require that railings or other permanent barriers be installed to protect the path of travel against encroachment.

5-1215. An exterior way of exit access shall be so arranged that there are no dead ends.

5-1216. Any gallery, balcony, bridge, porch, or other exterior means of exit access that projects beyond the outside wall of the building shall be of noncombustible construction.

5-122. Discharge from Exits

5-1221.* All exits shall discharge directly to the street, or to a yard, court, or other open space that gives safe access to the street. The streets to which the exits discharge shall be of width adequate to accommodate all persons leaving the building. Yards, courts, or other open spaces to which exits discharge shall also be of adequate width and size to provide all persons leaving the building with ready access to the street.
5-1222. Where permitted for individual occupancies by Chapters 8 through 16, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may discharge into street floor areas provided

a. Such exits discharge to a free and unobstructed way to the outside of the building;

b. The entire street floor area is protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system; and

c. The street floor is separated from floors below by construction having a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

5-1223. Stairs and other exits shall be so arranged as to make clear the direction of egress to the street. Exit stairs that continue to the basement or other lower stories shall be interrupted at the story of discharge by partitions, doors, or other effective means to make clear the direction of egress.

5-123. Headroom

5-1231. Exits and ways of exit access shall be so designed and maintained as to provide adequate headroom as provided in other sections of this Code but in no case shall the ceiling height be less than 7 feet 6 inches nor any projection from the ceiling be less than 6 feet 8 inches from the floor.

5-124. Maintenance and Workmanship

5-1241. Doors, stairs, ramps, passages, signs, and all other components of means of egress shall be of substantial, reliable construction and shall be built or installed in a workmanlike manner.

5-1242. Exits, ways of approach thereto, and ways of travel from exits into streets or open spaces, shall be continuously maintained free of all obstructions or impediments to full instant use in the case of fire or other emergency.

5-1243. Any device or alarm installed to restrict the improper use of an exit shall be so designed and installed that it cannot, even in case of failure, impede or prevent emergency use of such exit.

SECTION 5-2. EXIT DOORS

5-211. Application

5-2111. A door assembly, including the doorway, frame, door, and necessary hardware, may be used as a component in a means of egress when it conforms to the general requirements of Section 5-1
and to the special requirements of this section. As such, the assembly is designated as a door or exit door.

5-212. Swing

5-2121.* An exit door shall be of the swinging type. It shall swing with exit travel except when serving a story having a population of not more than 50 persons, provided there are no high hazard contents.

5-213. Locks, Latches, Alarm Devices

5-2131.* An exit door shall be so arranged as to be readily opened from the side from which egress is to be made at all times when the building served thereby is occupied. Locks, if provided, shall not require the use of a key for operation from the inside of the building.

5-2132.* A latch or other fastening device on an exit door shall be provided with a knob, handle, panic bar, or other simple type of releasing device, the method of operation of which is obvious, even in darkness.

5-2133. A door designed to be kept normally closed in a means of egress, such as a door to a stair enclosure or horizontal exit, shall be provided with a reliable self-closing mechanism, and shall not at any time be secured in the open position except as permitted by 5-2134 below. An exit door designed to be kept normally closed shall bear a sign reading substantially as follows:

FIRE EXIT
Please keep door closed

5-2134. In any building of low or moderate hazard contents, as defined in 4-2122 and 4-2124, where the authority having jurisdiction approves the installation and finds that the circumstances are such that reasonable life safety from fire and smoke is not endangered thereby, stairway doors, smokestop doors, and doors on horizontal exits may be normally open, where

a. Upon release, the door becomes self-closing, and

b. An approved release device is provided, so arranged that upon interruption of electric current, the door will be released, and

c. The electric current will be positively interrupted by (1) the operation of an approved automatic sprinkler system which protects the entire building, including both sides of any horizontal exit the door of which is held open by any release so controlled,
or, (2) the operation of an approved automatic fire detecting system installed to protect the entire building, so designed and installed as to provide for actuation of the system so promptly as to preclude the generation of heat or smoke sufficient to interfere with exit before the system operates, or (3) by the operation of approved smoke detectors installed in such a way to detect smoke or other products of combustion on either side of the door opening.

d. Any sprinkler or fire detection system or smoke detector is provided with such supervision and safeguards as are necessary to assure complete reliability of operation in case of fire, and
e. The release device is so designed that it may be instantly released manually, by some simple and readily obvious operation.

5-214. Units of Exit Width

5-2141. In determining the units of exit width for an exit door, only the actual width of the door leaf shall be measured. Any projections into the doorway by doorstops or by the hinge stile shall be disregarded.

5-2142. Where an exit door has 2 or more leaves separated by mullions, the allowable units of exit width for the entire exit door shall be the sum of the units of exit width calculated separately for each individual leaf in the opening.

5-215. Width and Floor Level

5-2151. No single leaf in an exit door shall be less than 28 inches wide.

5-2152. No single leaf in an exit door shall exceed 48 inches in width.

5-2153. The floor on both sides of an exit door shall be substantially level and shall have the same elevation on both sides of the door, for a distance on each side at least equal to the width of the widest single leaf of the door. When the exit door discharges to the outside or to a balcony or other exterior means of exit access, the floor level outside the door may be one step lower than inside, but not more than 7½ inches lower.

5-216. Panic Hardware

5-2161.* When an exit door is required to be equipped with panic hardware (fire exit bolts) by some other provision of this Code, the panic hardware shall cause the door latch to release when pressure of not to exceed 15 pounds is applied to the releasing devices in the direction of exit travel.
Such releasing devices shall be bars or panels extending not less than two-thirds of the width of the door and placed at heights suitable for the service required, not less than 30 nor more than 44 inches above the floor.

Only approved panic hardware shall be used on an exit door.

5-2162. Required panic hardware shall not be equipped with any locking or dogging device, set screw, or other arrangement which can be used to prevent the release of the latch when pressure is applied to the bar.

5-217. Maintenance

5-2171. No lock, padlock, hasp, bar, chain, or other device, or combination thereof, shall be installed or maintained at any time on, or in connection with any door on which panic hardware is required by this Code if such device prevents, or is intended to prevent, the free use of the door for exit purposes.

5-218. Power-Operated Doors

5-2181. Where required doors are operated by power, such as doors with photo-electric actuated mechanism to open the door upon the approach of a person, or doors with power-assisted manual operation, the design shall be such that in event of power failure the door may be manually opened to permit exit travel or closed where necessary to safeguard ways of exit.

5-2182. No power-operated door shall be counted as a required exit unless it swings with the exit travel by mechanical or manual means.

5-219. Screen and Storm Doors

5-2191.* No screen door or storm door in connection with any required exit shall swing against the direction of exit travel, in any case where doors are required to swing with the exit travel.

5-220. Revolving Doors

5-2201. A revolving door shall not be used as an exit door except where specifically permitted by some individual occupancy chapter of this Code for an exit from the street floor directly to the outside. It shall not be used at the foot of stairs from upper floors or at the head of stairs from the basement or other lower floors. Where permitted, the revolving exit door or doors shall not be given credit for more than 50 percent of the required units of exit width except as provided in 5-2203, following.
5-2202. Each revolving door may receive credit as constituting \( \frac{1}{2} \) unit of exit width.

Except as provided in 5-2203, below, the number of revolving doors used as exit doors shall not exceed the number of swinging doors used as exit doors within 20 feet thereof.

5-2203. Revolving doors may serve as exits, without adjacent swinging doors, for street floor elevator lobbies if no stairways or doors from other parts of the building discharge through the lobby, and the lobby has no occupancy other than as a means of travel between elevators and street.

5-2204. Revolving doors shall be equipped with means to prevent their rotation at too rapid a rate to permit orderly egress.

5-221. Turnstiles

5-2211.* No turnstile or similar device to restrict travel to one direction, or to collect fares or admission charges, shall be so placed as to obstruct any required exit, except that approved turnstiles not over 3 feet high, which turn freely in the direction of exit travel, may be used in any occupancy where revolving doors are permitted. Turnstiles over 3 feet high shall be subject to the requirements for revolving doors.

5-2212. Turnstiles in or furnishing access to required exits shall be of such design as to provide 22 inches clear width as the turnstile rotates.

5-2213. No turnstile shall be placed in any required exit, or barring the way of access thereto or travel therefrom, unless immediately adjacent or within 20 feet there is a swinging door or gate opening freely in the direction of exit travel, or an open passage serving the same general path of travel as the turnstile.

5-2214. Turnstiles shall be rated the same as revolving doors as regards units of exit width and rates of travel.

5-222. Folding Doors

5-2221. When permanently mounted folding or movable partitions are used to divide a room into smaller spaces, a swinging door or open doorway shall be provided as a way of exit access from each such space, except that under the following conditions the swinging door may be omitted and the partition may be used to enclose the space completely.

a. The subdivided space shall not be used by more than 20 persons at any time.
b. The use of the space shall be under adult supervision.

c. The partitions shall be so arranged that they do not extend across any aisle or corridor used as a way of access to the required exits from the floor.

d. The partitions shall conform to the interior finish and other applicable requirements of this Code.

e. The partitions shall be an approved type, shall have a simple method of release, and shall be capable of being opened quickly and easily by inexperienced persons in case of emergency.

SECTION 5-3. INTERIOR STAIRS AND SMOKEPROOF TOWERS

5–311. General

5–3111. All stairs serving as required exits or exit access shall be of permanent, fixed construction.

5–312. Classes of Stairs

5–3121. Stairs shall be of Class A or Class B types in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum width clear of all obstructions except handrails which may project not more than 3½ in. each side</td>
<td>44 in.</td>
<td>44 in.; 36 in. where total occupancy of all floors served by stairway is less than 50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height of risers</td>
<td>7½ in.</td>
<td>8 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum width of tread exclusive of nosing or projection</td>
<td>10 in.</td>
<td>9 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winders</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum headroom</td>
<td>6 ft. 8 in.</td>
<td>6 ft. 8 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height between landings</td>
<td>8 ft.</td>
<td>12 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum dimension of landings in direction of travel</td>
<td>44 in.</td>
<td>44 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doors opening immediately on stairs, without landing at least width of door</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5-3122. The height of every riser and the width of every tread shall be so proportioned that the sum of 2 risers and a tread, exclusive of its nosing or projection, is not less than 24 nor more than 25 inches.

5-3123. The minimum number of steps in any one flight of stairs shall be 3.

5-313. Capacity

5-3131. The rated capacity of stairs shall be 45 persons per 22-inch unit except as may be modified by Chapters 8 through 16.

5-314. Enclosures

5-3141. All interior stairways shall be enclosed in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1 of this Code, except in so far as open stairways are permitted by 6-1112.

5-3142. All required stairway enclosures in new buildings shall have Class A interior finish if over 4 stories in height, Class B if of lesser height, in accordance with Section 6-2 and subject to the modifications specified thereby, except as otherwise required for specific occupancies. In no case shall the enclosure of any exit stairway have an interior finish with flame spread rating greater than Class C.

5-315. Stair Details

5-3151. Each new stair and platform, landing, etc., used in connection therewith in buildings 4 stories or more in height, and in all new buildings, required by this Code to be of fire-resistive construction, shall be of noncombustible material throughout except that handrails are exempted from this requirement. Treads of stairs and landing floors shall be solid.

5-3152. Each stair, platform, landing, balcony, and stair hallway floor shall be designed to carry a load of 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 pounds so located as to produce maximum stress conditions.

5-3153. There shall be no variation exceeding 3/16 inch in the width of treads or in heights of risers in any flight, except as permitted by 5-3181 for monumental stairs.

5-3154. Every tread less than 10 inches wide shall have a nosing or an effective projection of approximately 1 inch over the level immediately below.
5-3155. Where material of stair treads and landings is such as to involve danger of slipping, nonslip material shall be provided on tread surface.

5-3156. The space beneath any stairway built in whole or in part of combustible material shall be left entirely open or be completely enclosed without door or other opening.

5-3157. No arrangement of treads known as winders shall be permitted in new stairways, except as permitted by 5-3181 for curved monumental stairways.

5-3158. Stairways and intermediate landings shall continue with no decrease in width along the direction of exit travel.

5-316. Guards and Railings

5-3161. Each new stair, stair landing, and balcony appurtenant thereto for all exits and all aisles located along the edge of open-sided floors, service stairs and stairs leading from mezzanines which form part of a path of travel to such exits, shall be guarded against falls over the open edge and shall have handrails on both sides, except that handrails shall not be required on level landings or balconies.

5-3162. Required guards and handrails shall continue for the full length of each flight of stairs.

5-3163. The design of guards and handrails and the hardware for attaching handrails to guards, balusters, or masonry walls shall be such that there are no projecting lugs on attachment devices or nonprojecting corners or members of grilles or panels which may engage loose clothing. Openings in guards shall be designed to prevent loose clothing from becoming wedged in such openings.

5-3164. Handrail Details.

a. Handrails on stairs shall be not less than 30 inches nor more than 34 inches above the upper surface of the tread, measured vertically to the top of the rail, from a point on the tread 1 inch back from the leading edge, except that on stairways designed for use by children an additional handrail may be provided lower than the main handrail.

b. Handrails shall provide a clearance of at least 1½ inches between handrail and wall to which fastened. Handrails shall be of such design and so supported as to withstand a load of not less than 200 pounds applied at any point, downward or horizontally.
c. Handrails shall be so designed as to permit continuous sliding of hands on them.

d. Every stairway required to be more than 88 inches in width shall have intermediate handrails dividing the stairway into portions not more than 88 inches in width, except that on monumental outside stairs 2 handrails may be permitted.

5-3165. Guard Details.

a. The height of guards required by 5-3161 shall be measured vertically to the top of the guard from a point on the tread 1 inch back from the leading edge or from the floor of landings or balconies.

b. No guards shall be required for inside stairs which reverse direction at intermediate landings, where the horizontal distance between successive flights is not more than 1 foot.

c. Guards shall be not less than 42 inches high. Guards protecting changes in level one story or less on interior balconies, and mezzanines shall be not less than 36 inches high.

d. Guards shall be so constructed that the area in the plane of the guard from the top of floor, riser, or curb to the minimum required height of guard shall be subdivided or filled in one of the following manners:

(1.) A sufficient number of intermediate longitudinal rails so that the clear distance between rails measured at right angles to the run of rail does not exceed 10 inches. The bottom rails shall not be more than 10 inches from the top of floor, tread, or curb measured vertically. The point of measurement from treads shall be as provided in 5-3165a.

(2.) Vertical balusters spaced not more than 6 inches apart.

(3.) Areas filled wholly or partially by panels of solid wire mesh or expanded metal construction or by ornamental grilles which provide protection against falling through the guard equivalent to that provided by the intermediate rails or vertical balusters specified in the two preceding paragraphs.

(4.) The lower part of the area may consist of a continuous substantial curb, the top of which is parallel to the run of stairs or level areas, and the height of which is not less than 3 inches on stairs (measured at right angles to the curb from its top to the nosing of the tread) and not less than 6 inches for level areas.

(5.) Masonry walls may be used for any portion of the guard.

(6.) Any combination of the foregoing that provides equivalent safety.
e. Enclosure walls and guards consisting of masonry, railings, or other construction shall either be designed for loads transmitted by attached handrails or shall be designed to resist a horizontal thrust of 50 pounds per lineal foot applied at the top of the guard, whichever condition produces maximum stresses. For walls or guards higher than minimum height the specified thrust shall be applied at a height of 42 inches above the floor or tread.

f. Intermediate rails, balusters, and panel fillers shall be designed for a uniform load over the gross area of the guard (including the area of any openings in the guard) of which they are a part of not less than 25 pounds per square foot. Reactions due to this loading need not be added to the loading specified by 5–3165e in designing the main supporting members of guards.

5–317. Smokeproof Towers

5–3171. A smokeproof tower, as herein specified, shall be a continuous fire-resistive enclosure protecting a stairway from fire or smoke in the building served, with communication between the building and the tower by means of balconies directly open to the outer air.

5–3172. Stairs in smokeproof towers shall be of noncombustible construction, and all requirements hereinbefore specified for inside stairs shall apply to stairs in smokeproof towers.

5–3173. Stairways shall be completely enclosed by brick or concrete walls or walls of other materials having adequate structural strength and fire resistance to withstand a severe fire. There shall be no openings in walls separating the enclosure from the interior of the building. Fixed or automatic fire windows are permitted in an exterior wall not subject to severe fire exposure hazard from the same or nearby buildings.

5–3174. Access to a stairway shall be provided from every story through vestibules open to the outside on an exterior wall or from balconies overhanging an exterior wall, but not subject to severe fire exposure hazard. Every such vestibule, balcony, or landing shall have an unobstructed length and width not less than the required width of exit doors serving same, and shall be directly open to a street or alley or yard or to an enclosed court open at the top not less than 20 feet in width and 1,000 square feet in area. Balconies or vestibules shall have guards not less than 4 feet high and shall conform with 5–3165d. Wall openings exposing balconies or vestibules shall be protected in accordance with 5–4121.

5–3175. Access from a building to vestibules or balconies shall be through doorways not less than 40 inches wide for new and 36
OUTSIDE STAIRS

5-3176. The level of a vestibule or balcony floor shall be placed approximately 7½ inches below the floor level of each story where climatic conditions involve the possibility of blocking doors by snow or ice. In mild climates in which this hazard is not presented, the floors shall be approximately level. There shall be no step from the vestibule or balcony into the stair enclosure.

5-318. Monumental Stairs

5-3181. Monumental stairs, either inside or outside, may be accepted as required exits if all requirements for exit stairs are complied with, including required enclosures and minimum width of treads, except that curved stairs may be accepted with a radius of 25 feet or more at the inner edges.

SECTION 5-4. OUTSIDE STAIRS

5-411. General

5-4111. Any permanently installed stair outside of the building served may be accepted as a required exit under the same condition as an inside stair, provided that such stairs comply with all the requirements hereinbefore stated for inside stairs, except as modified by the following paragraphs of this subsection.

5-4112. Outside stairs, serving as required exits, shall be so arranged as to avoid any handicap to the use of the stairs by persons having a fear of high places. For stairs more than 3 stories in height any arrangement intended to meet this requirement shall be at least 4 feet in height.

5-4113. Subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction, outside stairs may be accepted where leading to roofs of other sections of the building or adjoining building, where the construction is fire resistive, where there is a continuous and safe means of exit from the roof, and all other reasonable requirements for life safety are maintained.

5-412. Enclosures

5-4121. Under all conditions where enclosure of inside stairways is required, outside stairs shall be separated from the interior of
the building by fire-resistive walls the same as required for inside stairway enclosures, with fire doors or fixed wired glass windows protecting any openings therein. Such protection shall not be required where the stairs are located on the side of the balcony or corridor away from the building if separated from the building by the full required width of the balcony or corridor, if 3 stories or less in height. If 4 stories or more in height openings shall be protected as follows:

a. Horizontally. If within 15 feet of any balcony, platform, or stairway, constituting a part of the exit proper. This provision does not apply to a platform or walkway leading from the same floor to the exit proper. Protection need not extend around a right angle corner (outside angle 270 degrees) of the building except where stairs are close to such corner.

b. Below. If within 3 stories or 35 feet of any balcony, platform, walkway, or stairway constituting a part of the exit, or within 2 stories or 20 feet of a platform or walkway leading from any story to the exit proper.

c. Above. If within 10 feet of any balcony, platform, or walkway, as measured vertically, or from any stair treads, as measured vertically from the face of the outside riser.

d. Top story. Protection for wall openings in the top story shall not be required where stairs do not lead to the roof.

5-4122. Where stairs are located in courts the least dimension of which is less than one-third their height, or in alcoves having width less than one-third of their height and depth greater than one-quarter of their height, all openings below shall be protected.

5-4123. Outside stairs in climates subject to snow and ice shall be protected to prevent accumulation of snow or ice, except in the case of main entrance stairs providing the principal access to a building where it may be assumed that normal use of the building will require removal of snow and ice as a necessary condition for the entrance of occupants. Balconies, to which access doors lead, shall be approximately level with the floor of the building, or in climates where balconies may be subject to accumulation of snow or ice, one step, not to exceed 7½ inches below the level of the inside floor.

5-413. Stair Details

5-4131. For outside stairs of monumental type, constructed of stone or concrete, the requirement for a nosing may be waived if treads are at least 11 inches wide.
5-4132. Treads shall be solid except that ½-inch diameter perforations may be permitted.

5-4133. Risers shall be solid except that the skirt type having 1 inch space for drainage may be permitted.

5-4134. Except where embedded in masonry or concrete or where a suitable fire-resistive and waterproof covering is provided, no structural metal member shall be employed the entire surface of which is not capable of being inspected and painted.

5-4135. All supporting members for balconies and stairs, which are in tension and are fastened directly to the building, shall pass through the wall and be securely fastened on the opposite side, or they shall be securely fastened to the framework of the building. Where metal members pass through walls, they shall be protected effectively against corrosion.

5-4136. Balcony and stair enclosures and railings shall be designed to withstand a horizontal pressure of 50 pounds per running foot of railing or enclosure without serious deflection.

SECTION 5-5. HORIZONTAL EXITS

5-511. Application

5-5111.* A horizontal exit is a way of passage from one building to an area of refuge in another building on approximately the same level, or a way of passage through or around a fire wall or fire partition to an area of refuge on approximately the same level in the same building, which affords safety from fire or smoke from the area of escape and areas communicating therewith.

5-5112.* Horizontal exits may be substituted for other exits to an extent that the total exit capacity of the other exits (stairs, ramps, doors leading outside the building) will not be reduced below half that required for the entire area of the building or connected buildings if there were no horizontal exits.

Exception: For institutional occupancies, the total exit capacity of the other exits (stairs, ramps, doors leading outside the building) shall not be reduced below ½ that required for the entire area of the building.

5-512. Egress from Area of Refuge

5-5121. Every fire section for which credit is allowed in connection with a horizontal exit shall have in addition to the horizontal exit or exits at least one stairway, doorway leading outside, or other
standard exit. Any fire section not having a stairway or doorway leading outside shall be considered as part of an adjoining section with stairway.

5-5122. Every horizontal exit for which credit is given shall be so arranged that there are continuously available paths of travel leading from each side of the exit to stairways or other standard means of egress leading to outside the building.

This requirement is complied with where the entire areas from each side of the horizontal exit to the stairways or other standard means of egress are occupied by the same tenant; or where there are public corridors or other continuously available passageways leading from each side of the exit to stairways or other standard means of egress leading to outside the building.

5-5123. Whenever either side of the horizontal exit is occupied, the doors used in connection with the horizontal exit shall be unlocked.

5-5124. The floor area on either side of a horizontal exit shall be sufficient to hold the occupants of both floor areas allowing not less than 3 square feet clear floor area per person.

5-513. Bridges and Balconies

5-5131. Each bridge or balcony utilized in conjunction with horizontal exits shall comply with the structural requirements for outside stairs and shall have guards and handrails in general conformity with the requirements of Section 5-3 for stairs and smoke-proof towers.

5-5132. Every bridge or balcony shall be at least as wide as the door leading to it, and not less than 44 inches for new construction.

5-5133. Every door leading to a bridge or balcony serving as a horizontal exit from a fire area, shall swing with the exit travel out of the fire area.

5-5134. Where the bridge or balcony serves as a horizontal exit in one direction, only the door from the bridge or balcony into the area of refuge shall swing in.

5-5135. Where the bridge or balcony serves as a horizontal exit in both directions, doors shall be provided in pairs swinging in opposite directions, only the door swinging with the exit travel to be counted in determination of exit width, unless the bridge or balcony has sufficient floor area to accommodate the population of either connected building or fire area on the basis of 3 square feet per person or in existing buildings by specific permission of the
authority having jurisdiction, in which case doors on both ends of the bridge or balcony may swing out from the building.

5-5136. The bridge or balcony floor shall be level with the building, except that where there is a possibility of blocking doors by snow or ice the bridge or balcony floor shall be approximately 7½ inches below the building floor level.

5-5137.* Where there is a difference in level between connected buildings or floor areas, ramps shall be employed. Steps may be used where the difference in elevation is greater than 21 inches. Ramps and stairs shall be in accordance with the sections of this Code pertaining to ramps, stairs, and outside stairs.

5-5138. All wall openings, in both of the connected buildings or fire areas, any part of which are within 10 feet of any bridge or balcony as measured horizontally or below shall be protected with fire doors or fixed metal frame wired glass windows; provided, however, that where bridges have solid sides not less than 6 feet in height, such protection of wall openings may be omitted.

5-514. Openings through Walls for Horizontal Exits

5-5141. Walls or partitions separating areas between which there are horizontal exits shall be of noncombustible material having a 2-hour fire resistance rating. They shall provide a separation continuous to ground except that fire partitions may be omitted on the street floor in accordance with 5-515 when they are supported on other construction having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating continuous to the ground.

5-5142.* Any opening in such walls, whether or not such opening serves as an exit, shall be adequately protected in a standard manner against the passage of fire or smoke therefrom.

5-5143.* Swinging fire doors on horizontal exits shall swing with the exit travel. Where a horizontal exit serves areas on both sides of a wall there shall be adjacent openings with swinging doors at each, opening in opposite directions, with signs on each side of the wall or partition indicating as the exit the door which swings with the travel from that side; or other approved arrangements providing doors always swinging with any possible exit travel.

5-5144.* Normally open automatic sliding fire doors shall not be used on horizontal exits serving as part of the required exit capacity of building except by specific permission of the authority having jurisdiction where the area of the door or doors is so small
in relation to the area of the wall, and the volume of the connected spaces and other conditions are such that there is no appreciable hazard of a dangerous accumulation of smoke or fire gases in the area of refuge before there has been sufficient heat to actuate the self-closing mechanism of the door.

5–515. Omission of Fire Partition on Street Floor

5–5151. Where fire partitions are used to provide horizontal exits on upper floors of a building but the street or ground floor is one open fire area, the horizontal exits shall qualify as required exits only where safeguards are provided to prevent spread of fire or smoke from the street or ground floor to floors above on either side of the fire partition and required exits from the upper floor areas on both sides of the fire partitions lead outside without travel through the street or ground floor area.

5–5152. Safeguards to prevent the spread of fire and smoke upwards from a street or ground floor area shall consist of complete fire-resistive construction with no opening between street or ground floor area and stories above, or if there are openings such as for stairs or elevators protection shall consist of fire-resistive enclosures with fire doors at all openings in the enclosure as specified in 6–1113 and 6–1114, plus complete automatic sprinkler protection for the street floor and all stories below.

5–5153. Where fire partitions are used to provide horizontal exits for basement floors or any floors below the street or ground level, but the street floor is one open fire area, the horizontal exits shall qualify as required exits only where the construction of the building is fire resistive or complete automatic sprinkler protection is provided, and all required exits from all basement or below-grade areas on both sides of the fire partition lead outside without travel through the street or ground floor area.

SECTION 5–6. EXIT RAMPS

5–611. Application

5–6111. A ramp may be used as a component in a means of egress when it conforms to the general requirements of Section 5–1 and to the special requirements of this Section. As such, it is designated as a ramp or an exit ramp.
5–612. Classification

5–6121. An exit ramp shall be designated as Class A or Class B in accordance with the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Class A</th>
<th>Class B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Width</td>
<td>44 in. and greater</td>
<td>30 to 44 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slope</td>
<td>1 to 1½/₁₂ in 12</td>
<td>1½/₁₂ to 2 in 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum height between landings</td>
<td>No limit</td>
<td>12 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacity in persons per unit of exit width</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Down</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5–613. Protective Enclosure

5–6131. When a ramp inside a building is used as an exit or exit component, it shall be protected by separation from other parts of the building. The separating construction shall meet the following requirements and, in addition, shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 6–1.

a. The separation shall have at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating in buildings not more than 3 stories in height.

b. The separation shall have at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating in buildings more than 3 stories in height, shall be constructed of noncombustible materials, and shall be supported by construction having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

c. Any opening therein shall be protected by an approved self-closing fire door.

5–6132. Fixed wired glass panels in steel sash may be installed in such a separation in a fully sprinklered building.

5–6133. The space beneath any ramp built in whole or in part of combustible material shall be left entirely open or be completely enclosed without door or other opening.

5–614. Other Details

5–6141. An exit ramp and the platforms and landings associated therewith shall be designed for not less than 100 pounds per square foot live load.
5-6142. The slope of a ramp shall not vary between landings. Landings shall be level and changes in direction of travel if any shall be made only at landings.

5-6143. An exit ramp in a building more than 3 stories in height, or in a building of any height of noncombustible or fire-resistive construction, shall be of noncombustible construction. The ramp floor and landings shall be solid and without perforations.

5-6144. A ramp shall have a nonslip surface.

5-6145. Guards and handrails complying with 5-316 shall be provided in comparable situations for exit ramps, except that handrails are not required on Class A exit ramps.

SECTION 5-7. EXIT PASSAGEWAYS

5-711.* Application

5-7111 Any hallway, corridor, passage, tunnel, underfloor passageway, or overhead passageway may be designated as an exit passageway and used as an exit or exit component as provided in 5-1121 and 5-1131 when conforming to all other requirements of Section 5-1 as modified by the provisions of this Section.

5-712. Protective Enclosure and Arrangement

5-7121. When an exit passageway is used as an exit or exit component (rather than as exit access) it shall be protected by separation from other parts of the building. The separating construction shall meet the following requirements:

a. The separation shall have at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating in buildings not more than 3 stories in height.

b. The separation shall have at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating in buildings more than 3 stories in height, shall be constructed of noncombustible materials, and shall be supported by construction having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

c. Any opening therein shall be protected by an approved self-closing fire door.

5-7122. Fixed wired glass panels in steel sash may be installed in such a separation in a fully sprinklered building.

5-7123. An exit passageway in a building more than 3 stories in height, or in a building of any height of noncombustible or fire-resistive construction, shall be of noncombustible construction. The floor shall be solid and without perforations.
5-7124. Any stair serving as an exit access to an exit passageway shall be fully enclosed and separated from other parts of the building as provided in 5-7121. Such enclosure may be omitted in the story from which the stair descends when the direction of stair travel to the exit passageway is downward. No openings are permitted in the remainder of the enclosure except doors required for exit access to the exit passageway.

5-713. Width

5-7131. The width of an exit passageway shall be adequate to accommodate the aggregate capacity of all exits discharging through it.

5-714. Length

5-7141. Any exit passageway more than 100 feet in length shall meet the following requirements:

a. There shall be no openings therein, other than the necessary entrance and exit doors.

b. Type 1 emergency lighting in accordance with Section 5-10 shall be provided.

SECTION 5-8. ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

5-811. Application

5-8111.* An escalator or moving walk may be accepted as a component in a means of egress when it conforms to the general requirements of Section 5-1 and to the special requirements of this Section. As such, the escalator is designated as an exit escalator and the moving walk as a moving walk exit.

5-8112.* A sign indicating the direction of the nearest approved exit shall be placed at the point of entrance to any escalator or moving walk that does not conform to or serve as a means of egress.

5-812. Escalators

5-8121.* An exit escalator shall comply with the applicable requirements for exit stairs of Section 5-3 except as modified in this Section.

5-8122. No escalator capable of being operated in the direction contrary to normal exit travel shall be used in a means of egress.
5-8123. An exit escalator shall be of the horizontal tread type and shall be of noncombustible construction throughout except for the step tread surfaces, handrails and step wheels.

5-8124. Treads and risers shall be dimensioned in accordance with Section 5-3 for Interior Stairs of the class which the escalator replaces as an exit. Steps shall be not less than 22 inches wide.

5-8125. A single escalator shall be given credit for only 1 unit of exit width, regardless of actual width.

5-8126. There shall be an unobstructed space of at least 4 inches outside the handrail and above the handrail for the full length of the escalator.

5-8127. No single exit escalator shall have an uninterrupted vertical travel of more than 1 story.

5-8128.* An exit escalator shall be designed and operated according to generally accepted standards of safe engineering practice.

5-813. Moving Walks

5-8131. Except as modified by this Section, an inclined moving walk exit shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 5-6 for ramps, and a level moving walk exit shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 5-7 for exit passageways.

5-8132. No moving walk capable of being operated in the direction contrary to normal exit travel shall be used in a means of egress.

5-8133.* A moving walk exit shall be designed and operated according to generally accepted standards of safe engineering practice.

SECTION 5-9. FIRE ESCAPE STAIRS, LADDERS AND SLIDE ESCAPES

5-91. FIRE ESCAPE STAIRS

5-911. General

5-9111.* Fire escape stairs may be used as required means of exit only in existing buildings, subject to the provisions of the occupancy chapter applying. Fire escape stairs shall not constitute
more than 50 percent of the required exit capacity in any case. Fire escape stairs shall not be accepted as constituting any part of the required exits for new buildings.

5-9112. Fire escape stairs shall provide a continuous unobstructed safe path of travel to the ground or other safe area of refuge to which they lead. Where the fire escape is not continuous, as in cases where stairs lead to an adjoining roof, which must be crossed before continuing downward travel, the direction of travel shall be clearly indicated, and suitable walkways with handrails shall be provided where necessary. Where a single exit way consists of a combination of inside stairs and fire escape stairs, each shall comply with the applicable provisions of this Code, and the two shall be so arranged and connected as to provide a continuous safe path of travel.

5-912. Types

- **5-9121.** The following types of fire escape stairs are recognized by this Code:

  Return platform type, superimposed runs

  Straight run type, with platforms continuing in the same direction.

Either of these may be parallel to or at right angles to the building. They may be attached to buildings or erected independently of them and connected by bridges.

5-913. Stair Details

5-9131.* Fire escape stairs, depending upon the requirements of Chapters 8 through 16 of this Code, shall be in accordance with the following table and subsequent paragraphs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Existing Stairs for Very Small Buildings</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum widths</td>
<td>22 in. clear between rails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 in. clear between rails</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum horizontal dimension any landing or platform</td>
<td>22 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum rise</td>
<td>9 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum tread, exclusive of nosing</td>
<td>9 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimum nosing or projection</td>
<td>1 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tread construction</td>
<td>Solid, $\frac{3}{4}$ in. dia. perforations permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Flat metal bars on edge, or square bars secured against turning, spaced $1\frac{3}{4}$ in. max. on centers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Existing Stairs</strong></td>
<td><strong>Existing Stairs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Winders (spiral)</strong></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risers</strong></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Maximum height between landings</strong></td>
<td>12 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Headroom, minimum</strong></td>
<td>7 ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Access to escape</strong></td>
<td>Door or casement windows 24 in. x 6 ft. 6 in. or double hung windows 30 x 36 in. clear opening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Level of access opening</strong></td>
<td>Not over 12 in. above floor; steps if higher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discharge to ground</strong></td>
<td>Swinging stair section permitted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rated capacity, persons per minute</strong></td>
<td>45 for 22 in. stair, access by door; 20 if access by climbing over window sill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Rated units of exit width, based on rated capacity</strong></td>
<td>1 per 22 in.; ½ per 22 in. if access by climbing over sill</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Existing Stairs for Very Small Buildings**

- Permitted subject to capacity penalty
- No requirement
- 6 ft. 6 in.
- Windows
- Same
- Swinging stair, or ladder if approved
- 10 for 18 in. stair; if winders or ladder from bottom balcony, 5; if both, 1
- ¼ for 18 in. stair; 1/10 if winders or bottom ladder; 1/50 if both

### 5-914. Arrangement and Protection of Openings

**5-9141.** Fire escape stairs shall be so arranged that they will be exposed by the smallest possible number of window and door openings. There shall be no transoms over doors. Every opening, any portion of which is in the limits specified below, shall be completely protected by approved fire doors or metal frame wired glass windows as follows:

- **a. Horizontally.** If within 15 feet of any balcony, platform, or stairway, constituting a part of the escape proper. This provision does not apply to a platform or walkway leading from the same floor to the escape proper. Protection need not extend around a right angle corner (outside angle 270 degrees) of the building except where stairs are close to such corner.

- **b. Below.** If within 3 stories or 35 feet of any balcony, platform, walkway, or stairway constituting a part of the escape proper, or within 2 stories or 20 feet of a platform or walkway leading from any story to the escape proper.

- **c. Above.** If within 10 feet of any balcony, platform, or walkway, as measured vertically, or from any stair treads, as measured vertically from the face of the outside riser.

- **d. Top story.** Protection for wall openings shall not be required where stairs do not lead to the roof.
5-9142. Where fire escape stairs are located in courts the least dimension of which is less than one third their height, or in alcoves having width less than one third of their height and depth greater than one quarter of their height, all openings below shall be protected.

5-9143. The provisions of 5-9141 and 5-9142 may be waived or modified by the authority having jurisdiction in consideration of automatic sprinkler protection, low hazard occupancy or other special conditions.

5-915. Access

5-9151.* Access to fire escape stairs shall be provided in accordance with 5-9131 and the general provisions of 5-120. Where access is by way of double hung windows, such windows shall be so counterbalanced and maintained that they can be readily opened with a minimum of physical effort. Insert screens, if any, on any type of opening giving access to fire escape stairs shall be of types that may be readily opened or pushed out. No storm sash shall be used on any window providing access to fire escape stairs.

5-9152. Fire escape stairs shall extend to the roof in all cases where the roof is subject to occupancy, or is so constructed and arranged as to provide an area of refuge from fire. In all cases where stairs do not extend to the roof, access thereto shall be provided by a ladder in accordance with 5-92, except that such ladders are not required in the case of roofs with pitch steeper than 2 inches to the foot.

5-9153. Balconies to which access doors lead shall be approximately level with the floor of the building, or in climates where balconies may be subject to accumulation of snow or ice, one step, not to exceed 7 1/2 inches, below the level of the inside floor.

5-9154. Balconies, to which access is secured through windows with sills above the inside floor level, shall be not more than 18 inches below the sill. In no case shall the balcony level be above the sill.

5-916. Materials and Strength

5-9161. Iron, steel, or concrete or other approved noncombustible material, shall be used for the construction of fire escape stairs, balconies, railings, and other features appurtenant thereto.

5-9162. Balconies and stairs shall be designed to carry a load of 100 pounds per square foot, or a concentrated load of 300 pounds so located as to produce maximum stress conditions.
5-9163. Except where embedded in masonry or concrete or where a suitable fire-resistive and waterproof covering is provided, no structural metal member shall be employed the entire surface of which is not capable of being inspected and painted.

5-9164. All supporting members for balconies and stairs, which are in tension and are fastened directly to the building, shall pass through the wall and be securely fastened on the opposite side, or they shall be securely fastened to the framework of the building. Where metal members pass through walls, they shall be protected effectively against corrosion.

5-9165. Balcony and stair enclosures and railings shall be designed to withstand a horizontal pressure of 50 pounds per running foot of railing or enclosure without serious deflection, and support at walls for such railings or enclosures shall be in the manner specified in 5-9162 for tension members, except as provided in 5-9166.

5-9166. Notwithstanding the provisions of 5-9162 and 5-9165, the authority having jurisdiction may approve any existing fire escape stair for a very small building when it has been shown by load test or other evidence satisfactory to him to have adequate strength.

5-917. Guards and Handrails

5-9171. All fire escapes shall have walls or guards on both sides, in accordance with 5-3161 and 5-3165, except for height, which shall be 42 inches, and 36 inches for fire escapes for very small buildings, the height being measured vertically from a point on the stair tread one inch back from the leading edge, or vertically above any landing or balcony floor level.

5-9172. All fire escapes shall have handrails on both sides, not less than 30 inches nor more than 42 inches high, measured vertically from a point on the stair tread one inch back from the leading edge, all in general conformity to the requirements for stair handrails, 5-3161 through 5-3164.

5-9173. Handrails and guards shall be so constructed as to withstand a force of 200 pounds applied downward or horizontally at any point.

5-918. Swinging Stairs

5-9181. Swinging stair sections shall not be used for fire escape stairs except where termination over sidewalks, alleys, or driveways makes it impracticable to build stairs permanently to the
FIRE ESCAPE STAIRS

5-9182. Swinging section of stairs shall not be located over doors, over the path of travel from any other exit, nor be in any location where there are or are likely to be obstructions.

5-9183. Width of swinging section of stairs shall be at least equal to that of the stairs above.

5-9184. Pitch shall not be steeper than that of the stairs above.

5-9185. Railings shall be provided similar in height and construction to those required for the stairs above. Railings shall be designed to prevent any possibility of injury to persons at head of stairs or on balconies when stairs swing downward. Minimum clearance between moving sections where hands might be caught shall be 4 inches.

5-9186. If distance from lowest platform to ground exceeds 12 feet, an intermediate balcony not more than 12 feet from the ground nor less than 7 feet in the clear underneath, shall be provided with width not less than that of the stairs and length not less than 4 feet.

5-9187. Counterweight shall be provided for swinging stairs and this shall be of type balancing about a pivot, no cables being used. Counterweight shall be securely bolted in place, except that sliding ball weights or their equivalent may be used to hold stairs up and to help lower them. Counterbalancing shall be such that a weight of 150 pounds, one step from pivot will not start swinging section downward, and a weight of 150 pounds, one quarter of the length of the swinging stairs from the pivot will positively cause stairs to swing down.

5-9188. Pivot for swinging stairs shall either have a bronze bushing or have sufficient clearance to prevent sticking on account of corrosion.

5-9189.* No latch to lock swinging stair section in up position shall be installed.

5-92. FIRE ESCAPE LADDERS

5-921. Use

5-9211. No form of ladder shall be used as a fire escape under the provisions of this Code, except that ladders conforming to the following specifications may be used to provide access to unoccupied
roof spaces as permitted by 5–9152, to provide a means of escape from boiler rooms, grain elevators and towers as permitted by Chapters 15 and 16, elevated platforms around machinery or similar spaces subject to occupancy only by able-bodied adults, not more than three in number. Existing ladders may also be accepted to provide access to the street from the lowest balcony of fire escape stairs for very small buildings, if approved by the authority having jurisdiction, subject to the limitations in capacity specified in 5–9131.

5–922. Installation

5–9221.* All ladders shall be permanently installed in fixed position, supported by rigid connection to the building or structure at intervals not exceeding 10 feet.

5–9222. Where ladders provide access to roofs or elevated platforms, rails shall extend not less than 45 inches above roof line or platform floor, or 45 inches above coping or parapet if there is one. Extension of side rails to roof shall be carried over coping or parapet to afford hand hold.

5–9223. Ladders shall be arranged parallel to buildings, or structures, with travel either between ladder and building, in which case minimum clearance between center of rungs and building shall be 27 inches, or outside of ladder, in which case minimum clearance between center of rungs and building shall be 6½ inches.

5–9224. Ladders shall be vertical, or may be positively inclined. No negative incline (ladder sloping out over head of person using it) shall be permitted.

5–923. Construction

5–9231. Ladders shall be constructed of iron or steel, or of other metal in design having equivalent strength and resistance to corrosion.

5–9232. Rails of iron or steel ladders shall be not less than ½ inch x 2 inches in section, not less than 16 inches apart.

5–9233. Rungs shall be not less than ¾ inch diameter, and shall be riveted or welded in position, not less than 10 inches nor more than 12 inches on centers.

5–9234. The lowest rung of any ladder shall be not more than 12 inches above the level of the ground or balcony floor beneath it.
5-93. SLIDE ESCAPES

5-931. Use and Capacity Rating

5-9311. Slide escapes shall not be used as required exits except as specifically authorized by Chapters 8 through 16 which recognizes their use in certain existing buildings and as a primary exit from upper stories of high hazard manufacturing buildings or structures.

5-9312. Slide escapes shall only be counted as exits when regularly used in drills, or for normal exit, so that occupants are through practice, familiar with their use.

5-9313. Slide escapes, where permitted as required exits, shall be rated at one exit unit per slide, with rated travel capacity of 60 persons per minute.

5-9314. Slide escapes, except as permitted for high hazard manufacturing buildings or structures, shall not constitute more than 25 percent of the required number of units of exit width from any building or structure or any individual story or floor thereof.

5-9315. Slide escapes used as exits shall comply with the applicable requirements of Chapter 5 for other types of exits subject to the discretion of the authority having jurisdiction.

5-932. Types

5-9321. Each slide escape shall be of an approved type.

SECTION 5-10. EXIT ILLUMINATION

5-1011. General

5-10111. Illumination of means of egress shall be provided for every building and structure where artificial lighting is provided for normal use and occupancy of the building or structure. No artificial lighting for means of egress shall be required in any building or structure designed solely for daylight occupancy and where no artificial lighting is provided for purposes of general use and occupancy.

5-10112. Every exit and the necessary ways of exit access thereto shall be illuminated to facilitate egress. Such illumination shall be continuous during the time that the conditions of occupancy require that the means of egress be available for use. Artificial lighting shall be employed at such places and for such periods of time as required to maintain the illumination to the minimum foot-candle values herein specified.
5–10113.* Where required by Chapters 8 through 16 for individual occupancies, the floors of exits and of ways of exit access shall be illuminated at all points such as angles and intersections of corridors and passageways, stairways, landings of stairs, and exit doors to values of not less than 1.0 foot-candle measured at the floor.

5–10114.* In every auditorium or other place of assembly where pictures, motion pictures or other projections are made by means of directed light the illumination of the floors of exit ways may be reduced during such period of projection to values of not less than \(\frac{1}{2}\) foot-candle.

5–10115. Any required illumination shall be so arranged that the failure of any single lighting unit, such as the burning out of an electric bulb, will not leave any area in darkness.

5–10116. The same equipment or units installed to meet the requirements of Section 5–11 may also serve the function of illumination of means of egress provided that all applicable requirements of this Section for such illumination are also met.

5–1012. Sources of Illumination

5–10121. Exit illumination shall be from a source of reasonably assured reliability, such as public utility electric service.

5–10122.* Where electricity is used as a source of exit illumination the installation shall be properly made in accordance with recognized good practice.

5–10123. No battery operated electric light nor any type of portable lamp or lantern shall be used for primary exit illumination, but may be used as an emergency source to the extent permitted under Emergency Lighting, 5–102.

5–10124. No luminescent or fluorescent or reflective material may be used as a substitute for any of the required illumination herein specified.

5–102. Emergency Lighting

5–10211.* In places of assembly and in other occupancies as specified in Chapters 8 through 16, emergency lighting facilities shall be provided for exits so arranged that necessary exit illumination will be maintained in the event of failure of the normal lighting of the building.

5–10212.* Emergency lighting facilities shall be arranged to maintain the specified degree of illumination in the event of failure
of the normal lighting for a period of at least ½ hour, and for a period of at least 1 hour in hospitals and institutions.

5–10213.* Type 1, 2, or 3 emergency lighting shall be provided as specified in Chapters 8 through 16, subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction as to the suitability of the equipment for its intended use and the conditions in the individual premises.

5–10214.* Electric battery operated emergency lights shall use only reliable types of storage batteries, except as permitted by 5–10223c, suitable for their intended use, and shall be provided with suitable facilities for maintenance in properly charged condition.

5–10215.* Required emergency lighting facilities shall be automatic, not requiring any manual action to put them into operation after failure of normal lighting.

5–10216. Where maintenance of illumination depends upon changing from one energy source to another, there shall be no appreciable interruption of illumination during the change-over except that in hospitals where emergency lighting is provided by a prime mover operated electric generator, a delay of not to exceed 10 seconds may be permitted.

5–102. Type 1 Emergency Lighting

5–10221. Type 1 emergency lighting shall be so arranged as to provide the required illumination automatically in the event of any failure of normal lighting due to any fault in the main lighting system, due to any failure of public utility or other outside electric power supply, or any single manual act such as accidental opening of a switch controlling normal lighting facilities.

5–10222. Type 1 emergency lighting shall be either continuously in operation, or shall be capable of repeated automatic operation without manual intervention.

5–10223. Type 1 emergency lighting, subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction, may be provided by any method or combination of methods which will produce the desired results, such as:

a. Two separate electric lighting systems, with independent wiring, each adequate alone to provide the specified exit lighting, one supplied from an outside source such as a public utility service and the other from an electric generator on the premises driven by an independent source of power, both sources of illumination being in regular simultaneous operation whenever the building is occupied during periods of darkness.
b. An electric circuit or circuits used only for exit illumination, with 2 independent electric sources so arranged that on the failure of one the other will come automatically and immediately into operation. One such source shall be a connection from a public utility or similar outside power source and the other an approved storage battery with suitable provision to keep it automatically charged. Such battery shall also be so provided with automatic controls that after the battery comes into operation due to failure of the primary power source, or due to turning off the primary electric source for the exit lights, it will be shut off after its specified period of operation and will be automatically recharged and ready for further service when the primary current source is again turned on.

c. Unit devices with individual batteries providing for the same functions as specified in item b. above, except that the battery supplied light may be operated on a separate circuit at a voltage different from that of the primary light. Dry cell batteries may be used in unit equipment subject to specific approval by the authority having jurisdiction (see 5-10214).

d. Two separate sources of illumination, one electric and the other of the incandescent gas mantle type, supplied by city gas, propane or gasoline vapor, utilizing only approved gas lighting devices and with reliable arrangements acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction to assure that both gas and electric lighting sources will be in regular continuous operation during occupancy of the building in periods of darkness. Such gas lighting devices shall be so installed as not themselves to create a fire or explosion hazard within the building.

5-1023. Type 2 Emergency Lighting

5-10231.* Type 2 emergency lighting shall be so arranged as to provide the required illumination automatically in the event of any failure of normal lighting due to any fault within the building, such as opening of a circuit breaker or melting of a fuse due to short circuit due to fire or other cause or due to overloading.

5-10232. Type 2 emergency lighting shall be either continuously in operation or shall be capable of repeated automatic operation without manual intervention.

5-10233.* Type 2 emergency lighting may be provided by any method or combination of methods that will produce the desired results, subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction, such as an arrangement whereby exit lights are on a separate electric circuit or circuits, used for no purpose other than exit lights
and signs, such circuit or circuits being connected to the electric service wires ahead of any circuit breakers or fuses controlling the normal electric supply to the building.

5-1024. Type 3 Emergency Lighting

5-10241.* Type 3 emergency lighting shall be such as to maintain the required exit illumination automatically in the event of failure of public utility electric service or other outside source of energy.

5-10242. Type 3 emergency lighting shall either be continuously in operation while the building is occupied, or shall come into operation automatically and, where automatic, shall be capable of repeated operation without manual intervention.

5-10243.* Type 3 emergency lighting may be provided by any method or combination of methods that will produce the desired results.

SECTION 5-11. EXIT MARKING

5-1111. Signs

5-11111.* Every required exit shall be marked by a readily visible sign. Access to exits shall be marked by readily visible signs in all cases where the exit or way to reach it is not immediately visible to the occupants and in any case where required by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 16 for individual occupancies.

5-11112.* Any door, passage, or stairway which is neither an exit nor a way of exit access, and which is so located or arranged as to be likely to be mistaken for an exit, shall be identified by a sign reading “NOT AN EXIT” or similar designation, or shall be identified by a sign indicating its actual character, such as “TO BASEMENT,” “STOREROOM,” “LINEN CLOSET” or the like.

5-11113.* Every required sign designating an exit or way of exit access shall be so located and of such size, color, and design as to be readily visible. No decorations, furnishings, or equipment which impair visibility of an exit sign shall be permitted, nor shall there be any brightly illuminated sign (for other than exit purposes), display, or object in or near the line of vision to the required exit sign of such a character as to so detract attention from the exit sign that it may not be noticed.

5-11114.* Every exit sign shall be distinctive in color and shall provide contrast with decorations, interior finish, or other signs.

5-11115. A sign reading “TO EXIT,” “TO STAIRWAY” or similar designation, with an arrow indicating the direction, shall
be placed in every location where the direction of travel to reach the nearest exit is not immediately apparent, and near every elevator or escalator (not so arranged as to qualify as a required exit) where, in event of fire, persons accustomed to use only the elevator or escalator in question would have to use a stairway or other alternate exit, unless such stairway or alternate exit is near enough so that the way to reach it is unmistakable.

5–1112. Illumination of Signs

5–11121. Every exit sign shall be suitably illuminated by a reliable light source giving a value of not less than 5 foot-candles on the illuminated surface. Such illumination shall be continuous as required under the provisions of Section 5–10, Exit Illumination, and where emergency lighting facilities are required, exit signs shall be illuminated from the same source. Artificial lights giving illumination to exit signs other than the internally illuminated types shall have screens, discs, or lenses of not less than 25 square inches area made of translucent material to show red or other specified designating color on the side of the approach.

5–11122. Each internally illuminated exit sign shall be so designed as to provide intensity of illumination at least equivalent in visibility to externally illuminated signs as specified in 5–11121.

5–11123. Each internally illuminated exit sign shall be provided in all occupancies where reduction of normal illumination is permitted, as in motion-picture theaters, and may be used in any occupancy.

5–1113. Size of Signs

5–11131. Every externally illuminated exit sign shall have the word “EXIT” in plainly legible letters not less than 6 inches high, with the principal strokes of letters not less than ¾ inch wide.

5–11132. Every internally illuminated exit sign shall have the word “EXIT” in plainly legible letters not less than 4½ inches high, and in Class A places of assembly, not less than 6 inches high.
CHAPTER 6. FEATURES OF FIRE PROTECTION

SECTION 6-1. PROTECTION OF VERTICAL OPENINGS — COMBUSTIBLE CONCEALED SPACES

6-1111. Every stairway, elevator shaft, light and ventilation shaft, chute and other opening between stories shall be enclosed or protected to prevent the spread of fire or smoke, except as unenclosed openings are specifically permitted by 6-1112 or by other sections of this Code by reason of automatic sprinkler protection or other special features.

6-1112. In any building other than educational or institutional, with low hazard occupancy, or with ordinary hazard occupancy with automatic sprinkler protection, where necessary to effective utilization of building site with sloping grade or otherwise essential to the functional design of the building, not to exceed 3 communicating floor levels may be permitted without enclosure or protection between such areas, provided all the following conditions are met:

a. The arrangement is permitted by the applicable occupancy section of this Code and by the authority having jurisdiction.

b. The lowest or next to the lowest level is a street floor.

c. The entire area including all communicating floor levels is sufficiently open and unobstructed so that it may be assumed that a fire or other dangerous condition in any part will be immediately obvious to the occupants of all communicating levels and areas.

d. Exit capacity is sufficient to provide simultaneously for all the occupants of all communicating levels and areas, all communicating levels in the same fire area being considered as a single floor area for purposes of determination of required exit capacity.

e. Each floor level, considered separately, has at least one-half of its individual required exit capacity provided by an exit or exits leading directly out of that area without traversing another communicating floor level or being exposed to the spread of fire or smoke therefrom.

f. All requirements of this Code with respect to interior finish, protection of hazards, construction and other features are fully observed, without waivers.

6-1113. Each floor opening, as specified in 6-1111, shall be enclosed by substantial walls having fire resistance not less than re-
required for stairways, 6-1114, with approved fire doors or windows provided in openings therein, all so designed and installed as to provide a complete barrier to the spread of fire or smoke through such openings.

6-1114.* The enclosing walls of floor openings serving stairways or ramps shall be so arranged as to provide a continuous path of escape, including landings and passageways in accordance with Section 5-3, providing protection for persons using the stairway or ramp against fire or smoke therefrom in other parts of the building. Such walls shall have fire resistance as follows:

New buildings 4 stories or more in height, 2 hours, noncombustible construction

other new buildings, 1 hour

existing buildings, \( \frac{1}{2} \) hour unless a greater resistance is required by the authority having jurisdiction in consideration of the hazard of the individual building.

Wired glass in metal frames may be accepted in existing buildings and in new buildings to such extent as permitted by other chapters of this Code.

6-1115.* In a building where enclosure of vertical openings is required, any openings not serving as required exits may be protected by single fire doors of appropriate fire resistance, provided that when the opening pierces more than 1 floor, additional doors may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.

6-12. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR ESCALATOR OPENINGS

6-1211. Any escalator serving as a required exit shall be enclosed in the same manner as exit stairs. An escalator not constituting an exit shall have its floor opening enclosed or protected as required for other vertical openings, provided that in lieu of such protection escalator openings in buildings completely protected by a standard supervised sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6-4, escalator openings may be protected by any one of the following methods as described in 6-1221 through 6-1252.

6-122. Sprinkler-Vent Method

6-1221. Under the conditions specified in 6-1211, escalator openings may be protected by the "sprinkler-vent" method, consisting of a combination of an automatic fire or smoke detection system, automatic exhaust system and an automatic water curtain meeting the following requirements and of a design meeting the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
6-1222.* The exhaust system shall be of such capacity as to create a downdraft, through the moving stairway floor opening, having an average velocity of not less than 300 feet per minute under normal conditions for a period of not less than 30 minutes.

6-1223. Operation of the exhaust system for any floor opening shall be initiated by an approved device in the story involved and shall be by any one of the following means in addition to a manual means for operating and testing the system:

a. Thermostats — either fixed temperature, rate-of-rise, or a combination of both.

b. Water flow in the sprinkler system.

c. Approved supervised smoke detection. Smoke detection devices, if used, shall be so located that the presence of smoke is detected before it enters the stairway.

6-1224.* Electric power supply to all parts of the exhaust system and its control devices shall be designed and installed for maximum reliability.

6-1225.* Any fan or duct used in connection with an automatic exhaust system shall be constructed and installed in a standard manner.

6-1226. Periodic tests, not less frequently than quarterly, shall be made of the automatic exhaust system to maintain the system and the various control devices in good working condition.

6-1227. The water curtain shall be formed by open sprinklers or spray nozzles so located and spaced as to form a complete and continuous barrier along all exposed sides of the floor opening and reaching from the ceiling to the floor. Water intensity for water curtain shall be not less than approximately 3 gallons per minute per lineal foot of water curtain measured horizontally around the opening.

6-1228. The water curtain shall operate automatically from thermal responsive elements of fixed temperature type so placed with respect to the ceiling (floor) opening that the water curtain comes into action upon the advance of heat toward the moving stairway opening.

6-1229. Every automatic exhaust system, including all motors and controls and automatic water curtain system, shall be supervised in an approved manner, similar to that specified for automatic sprinkler system supervision.
6-123. Spray Nozzle Method

6-1231. Under the conditions specified in 6-1211, escalator openings may be protected by the spray nozzle method, consisting of a combination of an automatic fire or smoke detection system and a system of high velocity water spray nozzles meeting the following requirements and of a design meeting the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

6-1232. Spray nozzles shall be of the open type and shall have a solid conical spray pattern with discharge angles between 45 and 90 degrees. The number of nozzles, their discharge angles and their location shall be such that the moving stairway opening between the top of the wellway housing and the treadway will be completely filled with dense spray on operation of the system.

6-1233. The number and size of nozzles and water supply shall be sufficient to deliver a discharge of 2 gallons of water per square foot per minute through the wellway, area to be figured perpendicular to treadway.

6-1234. Spray nozzles shall be so located as to effectively utilize the full advantage of the cooling and counterdraft effect. They shall be so positioned that the center line of spray discharge is as closely as possible in line with the slope of the moving stairway; not more than an angle of 30 degrees with the top slope of the wellway housing. Nozzles shall be positioned, also, so that the center line of discharge is at an angle of not more than 30 degrees from the vertical sides of the wellway housing.

6-1235.* Spray nozzles shall discharge at a minimum pressure of at least 25 pounds per square inch. Water supply piping may be taken from the sprinkler system provided in so doing an adequate supply of water will be available for the spray nozzles and the water pressure at the sprinkler farthest from the supply riser is not reduced beyond the required minimum.

6-1236. Control valves shall be readily accessible to minimize water damage.

6-1237. A noncombustible draft curtain shall be provided extending at least 20 inches below and around the opening and a solid noncombustible wellway housing at least 5 feet long measured parallel to the handrail, and extending from the top of the handrail enclosure to the soffit of the stairway or ceiling above, at each moving stairway floor opening. When necessary, spray nozzles shall be protected against mechanical injury or tampering that might interfere with proper discharge.
6-1238.* The spray nozzle system shall operate automatically from thermal response elements of the fixed temperature type so placed with respect to the ceiling (floor) opening that the spray nozzle system comes into action upon the advance of heat towards the moving stairway opening. Supervised smoke detection located in or near the moving stairway opening may be used to sound an alarm. The spray nozzle system shall also be provided with manual means of operation.

6-1239. Control valves for the spray nozzle system, and approved smoke detection or thermostatic devices shall be supervised in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 6-3.

6-124. Rolling Shutter Method

6-1241.* Under the conditions specified in 6-1211, escalator openings above the street floor only may be protected by the rolling shutter method, consisting of an automatic self-closing rolling shutter which will completely enclose the top of each moving stairway, meeting the following requirements, and of a design meeting the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

6-1242. The shutter shall close off the wellway opening immediately upon the automatic detection, by an approved heat-actuated or smoke-sensitive device, of fire or smoke in the vicinity of the moving stairway, and, in addition, there shall be provided a manual means of operating and testing the operation of the shutter.

6-1243. The shutter assembly shall be capable of supporting a weight of 200 pounds applied on any one square foot of area, and shall be not less resistant to fire or heat than 24 gage steel.

6-1244. The shutter shall operate at a speed of not greater than 30 feet per minute and shall be equipped with a sensitive leading edge. The leading edge shall arrest the progress of the moving shutter and cause it to retract a distance of approximately 6 inches upon the application of a force not in excess of 20 pounds applied on the surface of the leading edge. The shutter, following retraction, shall continue to close immediately.

6-1245. Automatic rolling shutters shall be provided with an electric contact which will disconnect the power supply from the escalator and apply the brakes as soon as the shutter starts to close, and will prevent further operation of the escalator until the escalator is again in the open position.

6-1246 * The electrical supply to the control devices for actuation of the automatic rolling shutter shall be so designed and installed as to provide maximum reliability.
598

101-60 LIFE SAFETY CODE

6-1247. Rolling shutters shall be operated at least once a week in order to make sure that they remain in proper operating condition.

6-125. Partial Enclosure Method

6-1251. Under the conditions specified in 6-1211, escalator openings may be protected by a partial enclosure, or so-called kiosk, so designed as to provide an effective barrier to the spread of smoke from floor to floor.

6-1252. Partial enclosures shall be of construction providing fire resistance equivalent to that specified for stairway enclosures in the same building, with openings therein protected by approved self-closing fire doors or may be of approved wired glass and metal frame construction with wired glass panel doors. Such doors may be equipped with electric opening mechanism to open the door automatically upon the approach of a person, provided, however, that the mechanism shall be such as to return the door to its closed position upon any interruption of electric current supply, and provided further that the adjustment is such that the pressure of smoke will not cause opening of the door.

6-13. FIRESTOPPING — CONCEALED SPACES

6-1311. In new construction, any concealed space in which materials having a flame-spread rating greater than Class A (as defined in Section 6-2) are exposed shall be effectively firestopped as provided below, with approved materials, unless the space is sprinklered in accordance with Section 6-4.

a. Every exterior and interior wall and partition shall be firestopped at each floor level, at the top story ceiling level, and at the level of support for roofs.

b. Every unoccupied attic space shall be subdivided by firestops into areas not to exceed 3,000 square feet.

c.* Any concealed space between the ceiling and the floor or roof above shall be firestopped for the full depth of the space along the line of support for the floor or roof structural members and, if necessary, at other locations to form areas not to exceed 1,000 square feet for any space between the ceiling and floor and 3,000 square feet for any space between the ceiling and roof.

6-1312. In every existing building, firestopping shall be provided as required by the provisions of Chapters 8 through 16.
SECTION 6-2. INTERIOR FINISH

6-2111. Interior finish shall include the material of walls, partition of fixed or movable type, ceilings and other exposed interior surfaces of buildings, comprising both the plaster, wood or other interior finish material and any surfacing material such as paint or wallpaper applied thereto. Interior finish includes materials affixed to the building structure as distinguished from decorations or furnishings which are not so affixed.

6-2112. A finish floor or floor covering shall be exempt from the requirements of this section provided, however, that in any case where the authority having jurisdiction finds a floor surface of unusual hazard the floor surface shall be considered a part of the interior finish for the purposes of this Code.

6-2113. The classification of interior finish materials specified in 6-2114 shall be that of the basic material used, without regard to subsequently applied paint or wallpaper, except that the authority having jurisdiction shall include such finishes in the determination of classification in any case where in the opinion of the authority having jurisdiction they are of such character or thickness or so applied as to affect materially the flame spread characteristics.

6-2114. Interior finish materials shall be grouped in the following classes, in accordance with their flame spread and related characteristics:

Class A Interior Finish. Flame Spread 0-25
Includes any material classified at 25 or less on the test scale described in 6-2115; and any element thereof when so tested shall not continue to propagate fire.

Class B Interior Finish. Flame Spread 25-75
Includes any material classified at more than 25 but not more than 75 on the test scale described in 6-2115.

Class C Interior Finish. Flame Spread 75-200
Includes any material classified at more than 75 but not more than 200 on the test scale described in 6-2115.

Class D Interior Finish. Flame Spread 200-500
Includes any material classified at more than 200 but not more than 500 on the test scale described in 6-2115.

Class E Interior Finish. Flame Spread over 500
Includes any material classified at over 500 on the test scale described in 6-2115.
6-2115. Interior finish materials as specified in 6-2114 shall be classified in accordance with the Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials (see Appendix B for list of Standards).

6-2116. Notwithstanding the flame spread classification of 6-2114 and 6-2115, any material shown by test to have a life hazard greater than that indicated by the flame spread classification owing to amount or character of smoke generated, shall be included in the group appropriate to its actual hazard as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.

6-2117. Classification of interior finish materials shall be in accordance with tests made under conditions simulating actual installations, provided that the authority having jurisdiction may by rule establish the classification of any material on which a rating by standard test is not available.

6-212. Fire Retardant Paints

6-2121. In existing buildings the required flame spread classification of interior surfaces may be secured by applying approved fire retardant paints or solutions to existing interior surfaces having a higher flame spread rating than permitted.

6-2122. Fire retardant paints or solutions shall be renewed at such intervals as necessary to maintain the necessary fire retardant properties.

6-213. Automatic Sprinklers

6-2131. Where a complete standard system of automatic sprinklers is installed, interior finish with flame spread rating not over Class C may be used in any location where Class B is normally specified, and with rating of Class B in any location where Class A is normally specified, unless specifically prohibited elsewhere in this Code.

6-214. Trim and Other Incidental Finish

6-2141. Interior finish not in excess of 10 percent of the aggregate wall and ceiling areas of any room or space may be Class C materials in occupancies where interior finish of lower flame spread rating is required.

6-215. Use of Interior Finishes

6-2151.* Interior finish material shall be used in accordance with
requirements for individual classes of occupancy specified elsewhere in the Code. Wherever the use of any class of interior finish is specified, the use of a class of lower flame spread rating shall be permitted; e.g., where Class B is specified, Class A may be used.

6-2152. In all new buildings other than private residences Class A or Class B interior finish shall be used in all basements or other underground spaces from which there is no direct exit to the outside of the building if subject to occupancy for any purpose other than storage or service facilities.

6-2153. Interior finish of Class E shall not be used in any room or space subject to human occupancy, except to such extent as may be specifically permitted by the authority having jurisdiction on the basis of a finding that such use does not significantly increase the life hazard, provided, however, that such use of Class E interior finish shall not in any case exceed 10 percent of the aggregate interior surface of the walls and ceiling of the room or space in which such Class E material is located.

SECTION 6-3. ALARM AND FIRE DETECTION SYSTEMS

6-31. ALARM SYSTEMS

6-3111. Manually operated fire alarm equipment shall be provided wherever specified by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 16.

6-3112. Where a building is divided by fire walls into separate fire sections with adequate safeguards against the spread of fire from one section to another, each section may be considered a separate building for the purposes of application of fire alarm system requirements based on size of building or population.

6-3113. Every alarm system and its equipment shall be of a standard approved type suitable for the purpose for which installed.

6-3114. Every alarm system shall be under the supervision of a responsible person who shall cause proper tests to be made at specified intervals and have general charge of all alterations and additions.

6-3115. Each system shall be tested at not less than weekly intervals, except as otherwise specified by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 17.

6-3116. Fire alarm signaling equipment shall be restored to service as promptly as possible after each test or alarm, and shall be kept in normal condition for operation. Equipment requiring re-
winding or replenishing shall be rewound or replenished as promptly as possible after each test or alarm.

6-3117.* Each manually operated sending station and alarm sounding device in a single system shall be of the same general type.

6-312. Alarm Sending Stations

6-3121. A manually operated sending station shall be provided near each main exit and in the natural path of escape from fire, at readily accessible and visible points which are not likely to be obstructed.

6-3122.* Each sending station shall be so located that from any part of the building not more than 200 feet will have to be traversed in order to reach a sending station on the same floor, or 100 feet and 1 flight of stairs to reach a sending station upon another floor located in the natural path of escape from fire.

6-3123. The arrangement of sending stations, and the manner of their connection with sounding devices shall be such that there will be no difference between the sounding of actual alarms and drill signals.

6-313. Sounding Devices

6-3131. A required sounding device shall be used for fire alarm purposes only.

6-3132.* Alarm sounding devices shall be provided of such character and so distributed as to be effectively heard in every room above all other sounds. Visible alarm devices may be used in lieu of audible devices only where specifically permitted by Chapter 10 for institutional occupancies and by Chapter 8 for places of assembly.

6-3133. Every alarm sounding device shall be distinctive in pitch and quality from all other sounding devices.

6-3134.* A code signal indicating where the alarm originates shall not be used except to such extent as permitted by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 16, or as specifically authorized by the authority having jurisdiction.

6-3135. Each system shall be so arranged that no manual intervention will be required, following the actuation of a sending station, for causing effective response of all required sounding devices. No facilities shall be provided whereby such response can be con-
trolled or modified except where otherwise specifically permitted by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 16.

6-32. AUTOMATIC FIRE DETECTION

6-3211.* An automatic fire detection system, where installed to meet specific requirements of Chapters 8 through 16, shall be of standard approved type, and shall be so installed as to provide effective warning of incipient fire in any part of the premises.

6-3212. Any automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with Section 6-4 and provided with water-flow alarm signals fulfills the functions of automatic fire detection (in addition to its primary function of fire extinguishment) and may be used in lieu of an automatic fire detection system.

6-3213. A connection may be made between a required manually operated alarm system and automatic fire detection system or automatic sprinkler system, provided that the effectiveness and dependability of operation of the alarms from manual sending stations is not thereby impaired.

6-322. Incidental Functions

6-3221. A manually or automatically operated fire alarm system may be arranged for the accomplishment of incidental functions such as the release of self-opening or self-closing doors, cutting off supplies of gas, fuel oil, or electric power, switching on emergency lights, the stopping of air supply ventilating fans, and the like, in so far as the accomplishment of such incidental functions does not in any way impair the effectiveness or reliability of the required sounding devices in response to the required sending stations.

6-33. MUNICIPAL FIRE DEPARTMENT NOTIFICATION

6-3311.* Arrangements shall be made for the prompt notification of the public fire department or such other outside assistance as may be available in case of fire or other emergency.

6-3312. Automatic fire department connections shall be so arranged as to permit drills to be conducted by those in authority without calling out the fire department, and so that the actuation of any required alarm sending station will surely call such department.
SECTION 6-4. AUTOMATIC SPRINKLERS AND OTHER EXTINGUISHING EQUIPMENT

6–4111.* Each automatic sprinkler system shall be of a standard approved type, so installed and maintained as to provide complete coverage for all portions of the premises protected, except in so far as partial protection is specified by the requirements of this Code.

6–4112.* Every automatic sprinkler system shall be provided with a water-flow alarm device to give warning of the operation of the sprinklers due to fire, and where such alarm facilities meet the provisions of Section 6–3 for Automatic Fire Detection may be used in lieu of automatic fire detection facilities required in this Code.

6–4113.* Where automatic sprinkler protection is provided other requirements of this Code may be modified to such extent as permitted by the provisions of this Code.

6–412. Water Supplies

6–4121.* Each automatic sprinkler system required by this Code shall be provided with adequate and reliable water supplies subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction. At least one source of supply shall be provided under continuous and automatic pressure such as from a public water system, a gravity tank or a pressure tank; supplementary sources may be provided where necessary in the interest of greater reliability or adequate volume.

6–413. Maintenance and Supervision

6–4131.* Each automatic sprinkler system required by this Code shall be continuously maintained in reliable operating condition at all times, and such periodic inspections and tests shall be made as are necessary to assure proper maintenance.

6–4132.* Where supervised automatic sprinkler protection is specified in this Code the automatic sprinkler system shall be provided with approved facilities to assure that it is in proper operative condition, such as by electrical connections to a continuously manned central station or fire department headquarters to give automatic notice of any closed water supply valve or other condition that might interfere with the operation of the system; also notice of any flow of water in the system due to fire or other cause. Such facilities shall include provision for immediate alarm to the fire department in case of fire or suspected fire, and appropriate immediate action to restore the sprinkler system to operative condition in case of any derangement.
6-42. OTHER EXTINGUISHING EQUIPMENT

6-421. Automatic

6-4211.* In any occupancy where the character of the potential fuel for fire is such that extinguishment or control of fire may be more effectively accomplished by a type of automatic extinguishing system other than an automatic sprinkler system such as carbon dioxide, dry chemical, foam, or water spray, a standard extinguishing system of other type may be installed in lieu of an automatic sprinkler system subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

6-422. Manual

6-4221.* Any fire extinguisher, where provided, shall be of an approved type.

6-4222.* Each standpipe and hose system, where provided, shall be of an approved type.

SECTION 6-5. SEGREGATION AND PROTECTION OF HAZARDS

6-5111. Any operation or storage having a degree of hazard greater than that normal to the general occupancy of the building or structure under consideration shall be enclosed with construction having at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating, or provided with automatic fire protection, or both as specified in Chapters 8 through 16. Where a hazard is severe both the fire-rated construction and automatic fire protection shall be used.

6-5112. Except where otherwise required by the provisions of Chapters 8 through 16, all construction enclosing hazardous operations or storage shall have not less than 1-hour fire resistance, and all openings between the balance of the building and rooms or enclosures for hazardous operations or processes shall be protected with self-closing or automatic fire doors.

6-5113. Where hazardous processes or storage are of such a character as to involve an explosion hazard, explosion venting to outside the building shall be provided by thin glass windows or other approved vents.

6-5114. Where automatic protection is required, such protection shall be by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, or other approved extinguishing system appropriate to extinguish fires in the hazardous materials stored or handled.
6-5115. In an existing building, to such extent as permitted by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 16, an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 6-3 may be substituted for an automatic sprinkler system, provided, however, that where automatic fire detection is used, the hazardous operations or storage shall be segregated by walls, floors, and ceilings of solid construction, with self-closing doors on all openings between hazardous areas and the balance of the building.

6-5116. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, any hazardous operation or process may be conducted in a detached structure sufficiently remote from the main building to avoid any danger to occupants, without protection except as may be necessary for the safety of any occupants of the detached structure.

SECTION 6-6. FIRE DOORS AND SMOKESTOP DOORS

6-6111.* Smokestop doors, where installed to meet the requirements of this Code, shall be of metal, metal covered or approved treated wood construction, with clear wired glass panels, except that in buildings not over 2 stories in height and not required by other sections of this Code to be of fire-resistive construction, smokestop doors may be of ordinary solid bonded core wood type not less than 1 1/8 inches thick with clear wired glass panels. Such doors shall be self-closing, and shall be either single or in pairs. They shall close the opening completely with only such clearance as is reasonably necessary for proper operation.

6-6112.* Any fire door, installed in accordance with the requirements of this Code shall be of an approved type. The fire protection rating of any fire door shall be as measured in accordance with the appropriate standard listed in Appendix B. Each fire door shall be appropriate for the location in which it is installed.

6-6113. Any swinging fire door and any door in stair enclosure walls designed to prevent the spread of fire shall be provided with approved positive latching means to hold it in the closed position against the pressure of expanding fire gases. Such latching means shall not be required for smokestop doors or for any other doors not designed to prevent the spread of fire.
CHAPTER 7. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

7-111. No air conditioning, ventilating, heating, cooking, or other service equipment shall be so installed or operated as to endanger ways of exit, spread fire or smoke through buildings, or otherwise create an abnormal hazard to occupants such as to endanger their safety before they have opportunity to utilize available exit facilities. See Appendix B for a list of applicable standards on the installation of building service equipment.

7-112. Air Conditioning and Ventilating

7-1121. Every air conditioning and ventilating system shall be so installed and maintained as to minimize the danger of spread of fire or smoke thereby from one floor or fire area to another, or from outside into any occupied building or structure.

7-1122. Each air conditioning and ventilating system circulating air to more than one floor or fire area shall be provided with dampers designed to close automatically in case of fire and thereby prevent spread of fire or smoke, and shall also be provided with automatic controls to stop fans in case of fire, unless arranged to remove smoke from a fire in which case they shall be designed to remain in operation.

7-1123. Any air conditioning system serving a Class A place of assembly, Class A department store, or hotel with over 500 rooms shall be provided with effective means for preventing circulation of smoke through the system in case of fire in air filters or from other sources drawn into the system even though there is not sufficient heat to actuate heat sensitive devices controlling fans or dampers. Such means shall consist of an approved photo-electric or other smoke sensitive control, or (subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction) may be manually operated controls in cases where qualified personnel responsible for operation of controls is continuously on duty while the premises are occupied.

7-113. Smoke Venting

7-1131. Smoke venting facilities where required for safe use of exits in windowless buildings, underground structures, large area factories shall be automatic in operation.

7-1132. Natural draft smoke venting shall utilize roof vents or vents in walls at or near the ceiling level, such vents to be normally
open or if closed shall be designed for automatic opening by approved means in case of fire.

7-1133. Where smoke venting facilities are installed for purposes of exit safety in accordance with the requirements of this Code they shall be adequate to prevent dangerous accumulations of smoke during the period of time necessary to evacuate the area served, using available exit facilities with a margin of safety to allow for unforeseen contingencies.

7-1134. The discharge apertures of all natural draft smoke vents shall be so arranged as to be readily susceptible to opening by fire departments working from the exterior.

7-1135. A power-operated smoke exhausting system may be substituted for required natural draft vents only by specific permission of the authority having jurisdiction.

7-114. Heating and Cooking Equipment

7-1141. No portable or open flame heating or cooking equipment shall be located in exits, in ways of approach thereto or in any other location potentially endangering the safe use of exits.

7-115. High Pressure Equipment

7-1151. No high pressure boiler, air compressor or other high pressure equipment shall be located under main exits.

7-116. Flammable Liquids, Gases, Chemicals, Explosives

7-1161. No flammable liquid, compressed gas, hazardous chemical or explosive material shall be stored or used in such a manner as to endanger the safety of exits.

7-117. Rubbish Chutes, Linen Chutes, and Flue-Fed Incinerators

7-1171. Every chute and incinerator flue which might serve to spread fire shall be enclosed in accordance with 6-1111, and the openings therein shall be protected in accordance with 6-1113. No such chutes or incinerator flues shall, in new construction, open directly on any exit, or corridor to an exit, but shall be in a separate room or closet separated from the exit (or from the corridor) by an approved self-closing fire door, except that this requirement shall not apply to private dwellings and that in apartment houses, automatic sprinkler protection may be provided in lieu of the self-closing fire door.
7-1172. Every incinerator flue, rubbish chute, and linen or laundry chute shall be of a standard type properly designed and maintained for fire safety.

7-1173. In new construction, any chute other than an incinerator chute shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection.

7-118. Automatic Elevators

7-1181. In any building where all the elevators have automatic operation, unless exempt by the provisions of Chapters 8 through 16, one elevator or more than one elevator, if necessary to provide access to all landings, shall be arranged for use by firemen as follows:

a. A key-operated switch with light jewel shall be provided adjacent to the elevator at the street floor landing and may be provided at other landings subject to the discretion of the authority having jurisdiction. The key-operated switch shall remove the elevator from normal service and place it on firemen’s service.

b. The key-operated switch shall, when operated, cancel existing car calls, prevent registration of further car calls, prevent the opening of the elevator doors except at the landing at which the switch is located and cause the car to travel to that landing bypassing other landing calls. The light jewel shall be illuminated when the car is returning to the firemen’s landing in response to the operation of the key-operated switch.

c. When the car arrives at the firemen’s landing, the doors shall open and remain open until closed by the operation of the elevator from the car.

d. A key-operated switch shall be provided in the car which can be operated only by the key which operates the firemen’s landing switch and which, when operated, shall permit operation of the elevator only from the car-operating buttons and cause the elevator to bypass landing calls.
CHAPTER 8. PLACES OF ASSEMBLY
(See also Chapter 17)

SECTION 8-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

8-11. LOCATION, OCCUPANCY, AND OCCUPANT LOAD

8-111. Location of Places of Assembly

8-1111. In a fire-resistive building a place of assembly may be located at any height except any Class A or Class B place of assembly below grade shall be equipped with automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4.

8-1112. In a nonfire-resistive building a place of assembly shall be so located that its principal floor will not be more than 28 feet or 2 stories above grade and those below grade shall have automatic sprinkler protection as indicated hereinbefore.

8-1113. Grade shall be measured at the point of principal entrance to the building.

8-1114. Where the principal entrance to a place of assembly is via a terrace with an area at least 10 percent of the ground area of the building, the level of the terrace shall be considered grade level for the purpose of 8-1111 and 8-1112 above.

8-112. Special Provisions for Places of Assembly in Buildings of Other Occupancy

8-1121.* Any place of assembly and its access to exits in buildings of other occupancy, such as ballrooms in hotels, restaurants in stores, assembly rooms in schools shall be so located, separated, or protected as to avoid any undue danger to the occupants of the place of assembly from a fire originating in the other occupancy, or smoke therefrom.

8-113. Occupancy and Occupant Load

8-1131. Definition of Places of Assembly. A place of assembly shall include all buildings or portions of buildings used for gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, worship, entertainment, amusement, or awaiting transportation.

Occupancy of any room or space for assembly purposes by less than 100 persons in a building of other occupancy and incidental
to such other occupancy shall be classed as part of the other occupancy and subject to the provisions applicable thereto.

8-1132. Classification of Places of Assembly. Each place of assembly shall be classified according to its capacity, as follows: Class A, capacity 1,000 persons or more; Class B, capacity 300 to 1,000 persons; Class C, capacity 50 to 300 persons.

8-1133. Capacity or Occupant Load. The capacity or occupant load permitted in any assembly building, structure, or portion thereof shall be determined by dividing the net floor area or space assigned to that use by the square feet per occupant as follows:

a. An assembly area of concentrated use without fixed seats such as an auditorium, church, chapel, dance floor, and lodge room — 7 square feet per person.

b. An assembly area of less concentrated use such as a conference room, dining room, drinking establishment, exhibit room, gymnasium, or lounge — 15 square feet per person.

c. Standing room or waiting space — 3 square feet per person.

8-1134. The occupant load of an area having fixed seats shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed. Required aisle space serving the fixed seats shall not be used to increase the occupant load.

8-1135. The capacity or occupant load permitted in a building or portion thereof may be increased above that specified in 8-1133 if the necessary aisles and exits are provided subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction. An approved aisle, exit, and/or seating diagram may be required by the authority having jurisdiction to substantiate an increase in occupant load.

8-12. EXIT DETAILS

8-121. Capacity of Exits

8-1211.* Every place of assembly, every tier or balcony, and every individual room used as a place of assembly shall have exits sufficient to provide for the total capacity thereof as determined in accordance with 8-1133 and as follows:

a. No individual unit of exit width shall serve more than 100 persons.

b. Doors leading outside the building at grade level, or not more than 3 risers above or below grade, or Class A ramps or horizontal
exits: 100 persons per exit unit adjusted according to location of exits as required in 8-123.

c. Stairs or other type of exit not specified in b. above: 75 persons per exit unit.

8-122. Minimum Number of Exits

8-1221. Every Class A place of assembly (capacity 1,000 persons or more) shall have at least 4 separate exits as remote from each other as practicable.

8-1222. Every Class B place of assembly (capacity 300 to 1,000 persons) shall have at least 2 separate exits as remote from each other as practicable, and if of a capacity of over 600, at least 3, each exit not less than 2 units.

8-1223.* Every Class C place of assembly (capacity 50 to 300 persons) shall have at least 2 means of exit, consisting of separate exits or doors leading to a corridor or other spaces giving access to 2 separate and independent exits in different directions.

8-123. Location of Exits

8-1231. Main Exit. Every assembly occupancy shall be provided with a main exit. The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one-half of the total occupant load, but shall be not less than the total required width of all aisles, exit passageways and stairways leading thereto, and shall connect to a stairway or ramp leading to a street.

8-1232. Other Exits. Each level of an assembly occupancy shall have access to the main exit and in addition shall be provided with exits of sufficient width to accommodate two-thirds of the total occupant load served by that level. Such exits shall open directly to a street or into an exit court, enclosed stairway, outside stairway, or exit passageway leading to a street. Such exits shall be located as far apart as practicable and as far from the main exit as practicable. Such exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle or a side aisle.

8-124. Travel Distance to Exits

8-1241. Exits shall be so arranged that the total length of travel from any point to reach an exit will not exceed 150 feet in any place of assembly for unsprinklered spaces and 200 feet in areas protected by automatic sprinklers.
8-125.* Types of Exits

8-1251. Exits of the specified number and width shall be of one or more of the following types, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 5 of this Code:

Doors of the swinging type leading directly outside or through a lobby or passageway leading to the outside of the building

Horizontal exits (see Section 5-5)

Smokeproof towers (see Section 5-3)

Stairs, Class A for all new places of assembly (see Section 5-3)

Outside stairs. Same requirements as for stairs, including intermediate handrails on monumental stairs serving main entrance doors (see Section 5-4)

Ramps, Class A for all new Class A places of assembly; Class B for Class B and Class C places of assembly (see Section 5-6)

Escalators (see Section 5-8)

8-1252. Turnstiles. No turnstiles or other devices to restrict the movement of persons shall be installed in any place of assembly in such a manner as to interfere in any way with required exit facilities. (See Chapter 5 for further requirements for turnstiles.)

8-126. Panic Hardware

8-1261. An exit door from an assembly occupancy having an occupant load of more than 100 shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

8-127. Seating, Aisles, and Railings

8-1271. Seating

a. The spacing of rows of seats from back to back shall be not less than 33 inches, nor less than 27 inches plus the sum of the thickness of the back and inclination of the back. There shall be a space of not less than 12 inches between the back of one seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it as measured between plumb lines.

b. (1.) Rows of seats between aisles shall have not more than 14 seats.
   (2.) Rows of seats opening on to an aisle at one end only shall have not more than 7 seats.
   (3.) Seats without dividing arms shall have their capacity determined by allowing 18 inches per person.

c. Continental Seating
   (1.) With Continental seating, the spacing of rows of unoccupied
seats shall provide a clear width between rows measured horizontally as follows (automatic or self-rising seats shall be measured in the seat-up position, other seats shall be measured in the seat-down position):

18 inches clear width between rows of 18 seats or less; 20 inches clear width between rows of 35 seats or less; 21 inches clear width between rows of 45 seats or less; 22 inches clear width between rows of 46 seats or more.

(2.) With Continental seating, the number of intervening seats between any seat and an aisle may be increased to 49 where exit doors are provided along each side aisle of the row of seats at the rate of 1 pair of exit doors for each 5 rows of seats. Such exit doors shall provide a minimum clear width of 66 inches.

8–1272. Aisles. Every portion of any assembly building which contains seats, tables, displays, equipment, or other materials shall be provided with aisles leading to exits as follows:

a. Aisles shall be not less than 3 feet wide except that when serving 60 seats or less aisles may be not less than 30 inches in width.

b. Aisles shall terminate in a cross aisle, foyer, or exit. The width of such cross aisle, foyer, or exit shall be not less than the sum of the required width of the widest aisle plus 50 percent of the total required width of the remaining aisles leading thereto.

c. Every aisle shall be not less than 3 feet wide if serving seats on one side only, and not less than 3 feet 6 inches wide if serving seats on both sides. Such minimum width shall be measured at the point farthest from an exit, cross aisle, or foyer and shall be increased in width by 1 ½ inches for each 5 feet in length toward the exit, cross aisle, or foyer.

d. No dead-end aisle shall be greater than 20 feet in length.

e. The length of travel to an exit door by any aisle shall be not greater than 150 feet.

f. With Continental seating as set forth in 8–1271c(1), side aisles shall be not less than 44 inches in width.

g. Steps shall not be placed in aisles to overcome differences in level unless the gradient exceeds 1 foot of rise in 8 feet of run. Steps in aisles shall conform to the requirements for Class A stairs as to rise and tread except that in balconies or galleries the rise and tread may conform with Class B stairs.

h. The gradient of sloping aisles shall not exceed 1 foot of rise in 8 feet of run.
8-1273. Railings

a. The fasciae of boxes, balconies, and galleries shall have substantial railings not less than 26 inches high above the floor.

b. The railings at the ends of aisles extending to the fascia shall be not less than 30 inches high for the width of the aisle, or 36 inches high if at foot of steps.

c. Cross aisles, except where the backs of seats on the front of the aisle project 24 inches or more above the floor of the aisle, shall be provided with railings not less than 26 inches high.

8-128. Lighting and Signs

8-1281. All places of assembly shall have exit lighting in accordance with Section 5-10 and signs in accordance with Section 5-11. All Class A places of assembly (1,000 or more) shall be provided with Type 1 emergency exit illumination; Class B places of assembly, Types 1, 2, or 3 emergency exit illumination, provided that churches of Class B or Class C, used exclusively for religious worship, shall not be required to have emergency lighting.

8-131. Waiting Spaces

8-1311. In theaters and similar places of public assembly where persons are admitted to the building at times when seats are not available for them and are allowed to wait in a lobby or similar space until seats are available, such use of lobby or similar space shall not encroach upon the required clear width of exits. Such waiting shall be restricted to areas other than the required means of egress. Exits shall be provided for such waiting spaces on the basis of one person for each 3 square feet of waiting space area. Such exits shall be in addition to the exits specified for the main auditorium area and shall conform in construction and arrangement to the general rules for exits given in this Chapter.

8-141. Exits Common to Other Occupancies

8-1411. Places of assembly in buildings of other occupancy may use exits common to the place of assembly and the other occupancy provided that the assembly area and the other occupancy considered separately each have exits sufficient to meet the requirements of this Code.

8-1412.* Exits shall be sufficient for simultaneous occupancy of both the place of assembly and other parts of the building, unless the authority having jurisdiction determines that the conditions are
such that simultaneous occupancy will not occur, such as in certain schools as per Chapter 9.

8-151. Stage and Enclosed Platform

8-1511. Definitions

a. Platform, Enclosed, is a partially enclosed portion of an assembly room the ceiling of which is not more than 5 feet above the proscenium opening and which is designed or used for the presentation of plays, demonstrations, or other entertainment wherein scenery, drops, decorations, or other effects may be installed or used.

b. Stage is a partially enclosed portion of an assembly building which is designed or used for the presentation of plays, demonstrations, or other entertainment wherein scenery, drops, or other effects may be installed or used, and where the distance between the top of the proscenium opening and the ceiling above the stage is more than 5 feet.

8-1512. Every stage equipped with fly galleries, gridirons, and rigging for movable theater-type scenery, and every enclosed platform larger than 500 square feet in area shall have a system of automatic sprinklers at the ceiling, under the gridiron, in usable spaces under the stage or platform and in auxiliary spaces and dressing rooms, storerooms, and workshops. Where the distance from the back of the stage to the proscenium wall is less than 30 feet, in lieu of sprinklers under the entire gridiron area, complete peripheral sidewall sprinklers with baffle plates may be substituted. Such sidewall sprinklers shall be not more than 30 inches below the gridiron or 6 inches below the baffle plates.

8-1513. Every stage and every enclosed platform larger than 500 square feet shall have a ventilator or ventilators in or above it, operable from the stage floor by hand and also opening by fusible links or other approved automatic heat actuated device, or heat and smoke actuated device, to give a free opening equal to at least 5 percent of the area of the floor of the stage or enclosed platform.

8-1514. The proscenium opening of every stage shall be provided with a fire resistant curtain constructed and mounted so as to intercept hot gases, flames, and smoke, and to prevent glow from a severe fire on the stage showing on the auditorium side within a 5-minute period. The curtain shall be automatic closing without the use of applied power.

8-1515. Where automatic sprinkler protection is not provided the proscenium wall of every theater using movable scenery or decorations shall have, exclusive of the proscenium opening, not more
than 2 openings entering the stage, each not to exceed 21 square feet and fitted with self-closing fire doors.

8-1516. Each stage shall be equipped with a 2½-inch standpipe and hose on each side of the stage, installed in accordance with the appropriate Standard listed in Appendix B.

8-161. Projection Booth

8-1611.* Every place of assembly in which projections of motion pictures by light from film in excess of 7/8 inch in width are made shall have the projection apparatus enclosed in a standard fire-resistant fixed booth.

8-17. PROTECTION

8-171. Protection of Exits and Vertical Openings

8-1711.* All interior stairways and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and protected as provided in Section 6-1 except that stairs may be open between balconies and main assembly floors in theaters, churches, or auditoriums.

8-172. Interior Finish

8-1721. The interior finish requirements of this section shall be in accordance with Section 6-2 of this Code and Subject to modifications specified therein.

8-1722. Interior finish in all means of egress in all places of assembly shall be Class A.

8-1723. Interior finish in general assembly areas shall be as follows:

   In Class A and Class B places of assembly: Class A or Class B interior finish.

   In all Class C places of assembly, and in individual rooms of less than 200 capacity in any place of assembly: Class A, B, or C interior finish.

*In any place of assembly, exposed portions of structural members complying with the requirements for heavy timber construction may be permitted.

8-173. Hazardous Areas

8-1731. Service Equipment and Storage Facilities

a. Rooms containing high pressure boilers, refrigerating machinery
of other than domestic refrigerator type, large transformers or other service equipment subject to possible explosion shall not be located directly under or adjacent to required exits. All such rooms shall be effectively cut off from other parts of the building by not less than a 1-hour fire-resistive separation. All openings between the balance of the building and rooms or enclosures for hazardous operations or processes shall be protected by standard self-closing or automatic fire doors and shall be provided with adequate vents to the outer air, in accordance with Section 6-5 of this Code.

b.* All rooms or areas used for storage of any combustible materials or equipment, or for painting, refinishing, repair, or similar purposes shall be effectively cut off from assembly areas in accordance with Section 6-5 or protected with a system of automatic sprinklers. Where the hazard is severe, both the separation required in Section 6-5 and automatic sprinklers shall be provided.

8-18. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

8-181. Elevators

8-1811. Elevators shall not constitute required means of exit. When places of assembly are more than 3 stories high or more than 3 stories above grade and equipped with automatic elevators, one or more elevators shall be designed and equipped for fire emergency use by fire fighters as specified in 7-118. Key operation shall transfer automatic elevator operation to manual and bring elevator to ground or first floor for use of fire service. The elevator shall be situated so as to be readily accessible by the fire department.

8-182. Air Conditioning

8-1821. All air conditioning, heating, and ventilation installations shall comply with Chapter 7 of this Code.

8-183. Special Provisions for Food Service Establishments

8-1831. All devices in connection with the preparation of food shall be so installed and operated as to avoid hazard to the safety of occupants.

8-1832.* All devices in connection with the preparation of food shall be of an approved type and shall be installed in an approved manner.
SECTION 8-2. OUTDOOR ASSEMBLY

8-2111. All grandstands, tents, and other places of outdoor assembly shall comply with the requirements of the appropriate Standard listed in Appendix B.

8-2112. Grandstand and bleacher type seating may be used as indoor type seating when it meets with the requirements of the appropriate Standard listed in Appendix B.

SECTION 8-3. UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES AND WINDOWLESS BUILDINGS

8-3111. The requirements of places of assembly shall be in accordance with this Chapter and Section 16-4 of this Code.

SECTION 8-4. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR EXHIBITION HALLS

8-4111. No display or exhibit shall be so installed or operated as to interfere in any way with access to any required exit, or with visibility of any required exit, or of any required exit sign, nor shall any display block access to fire fighting equipment.

8-4112.* All displays or exhibits of combustible material or construction, and all booths and temporary construction in connection therewith shall be so limited in combustibility or protected as to avoid any undue hazard of fire which might endanger occupants before they have opportunity to use available exits, as determined by the authority having jurisdiction.

SECTION 8-5. EXISTING PLACES OF ASSEMBLY

8-511. Capacity Limitations

8-5111. In existing places of assembly the authority having jurisdiction may permit occupancy by number of persons not to exceed that for which the existing exits are adequate, provided that measures are established satisfactory to the authority having jurisdiction to prevent occupancy by any greater number of persons.

8-512. Height Limitations

8-5121. Existing places of assembly may be permitted at greater heights than specified in 8-111 in buildings provided with automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4.
8–513. Interior Finish

8–5131. In existing places of assembly where interior finish does not conform to the requirements for new assembly buildings, the authority having jurisdiction may apply the provisions of 6–2121, 6–2122 and 6–2131 as alternate requirements where applicable.
CHAPTER 9. EDUCATIONAL OCCUPANCIES
(See also Chapter 17)

SECTION 9-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

9-11. OCCUPANCY AND OCCUPANT LOAD

9-111. Definition of Educational Occupancies

9-1111. Educational occupancies shall include all buildings used more than 8 hours per week for the gathering of groups of 6 or more persons for purposes of instruction such as schools, universities, colleges, and academies.

9-1112. Educational occupancy includes part-day, nursery schools, kindergartens, and other schools whose purpose is primarily educational even though the children are of preschool age.

9-1113. Other occupancies associated with educational institutions shall be in accordance with the appropriate parts of this Code.

9-1114. In cases where instruction is incidental to some other occupancy, the section of this Code governing such other occupancy shall apply.

9-112. Capacity or Occupant Load

9-1121. The capacity of educational buildings or any individual story or section thereof for the purpose of determining exits shall be the maximum capacity as determined by the authority having jurisdiction but not less than one person for each 20 square feet of net classroom area, or 50 square feet of net area of school shops and similar vocational rooms.

9-1122. The occupant load of an area having fixed seats shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed. Required aisle space serving the fixed seats shall not be used to increase the occupant load.

9-1123. The occupant load of an educational occupancy or portion thereof may be increased over that specified above if the necessary aisles and exits are provided. An approved aisle or seating diagram may be required by the authority having jurisdiction to substantiate such increase in occupant load.

9-1124. Capacity of individual lecture rooms, gymnasiums or cafeterias used for assembly purposes of more than 100 persons,
shall be determined by the authority having jurisdiction in accordance with 8-113 of this Code.

9-12. EXIT DETAILS

9-1211. Additional Exit Facilities

The provisions of this Section are based on occupancy by normal individuals. Educational buildings occupied in whole or in part by persons with mental or physical defects that might interfere with their orderly use of exits shall have additional exit facilities and other features appropriate to the individual case, as determined by the school and the authority having jurisdiction.

9-122. Capacity of Exits

9-1221.* Every educational building, and every floor, section or room thereof considered separately, shall have exits sufficient to provide for the capacity thereof, comprised of one or more types of exits, as follows:

Any door, in accordance with Section 5-2, leading directly outside building at grade level, or not to exceed 3 risers above or below grade. . . . 100 persons per unit of exit width.

Any door leading outside building but requiring steps of over 3 risers to reach grade. . . . 100 persons per unit of exit width; steps must have ½ more units of width than doors to allow for slower travel rate.

Stairs, outside stairs, or smokeproof towers, in accordance with Sections 5-3 and 5-4. . . . 60 persons per unit of exit width.

Ramps, in accordance with Section 5-6
   Class A . . . 100 persons per unit of exit width
   Class B . . . 60 persons per unit of exit width.

Horizontal exits, in accordance with Section 5-5. . . . 100 persons per unit of exit width.

9-1222.* The same exit units or fraction thereof required for any individual floor may be counted as simultaneously serving all floors above the first story or street floor.

9-123. Minimum Number of Exits

9-1231. Every room or space with a capacity of over 50 persons or over 1,000 square feet in area shall have at least 2 doorways as remote from each other as practicable. Such doorways shall provide access to separate exits, but, where egress is through corridors, may open upon a common corridor leading to separate exits in opposite directions.
9-124. Travel Distance to Exits

9-1241. Travel distance to an exit from any point in an unsprinklered building shall not exceed 150 feet and shall not exceed 200 feet in a building with complete automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4.

9-125. Access to Exits

9-1251. Every aisle, corridor, balcony, and other means of access to exits, and discharge from exits, shall be in accordance with Section 5-1.

9-1252. Any corridor shall be not less than 6 feet wide in the clear.

9-1253. A room door may swing into corridor if it does not reduce the required width, and such a door shall be hinged to swing 180 degrees (parallel with the corridor wall when fully open).

9-1254. Drinking fountains or other equipment, fixed or movable, shall not be so placed as to obstruct the required minimum 6-foot corridor width.

9-126. Exterior Corridors or Balconies

9-1261. Where exterior corridors or balconies are provided as means of exit, they shall open to the outside air except for railings or balustrades, with stairs or level exits to grade not over 250 feet apart, so located that an exit will be available in either direction from the door to any individual room or space, with dead ends not to exceed 20 feet. If balconies are enclosed by glass or in any other manner, they shall be treated as interior corridors.

9-1262. The floors of balconies (exterior corridors) and stairs shall be solid, without openings, and shall comply with requirements for outside stairs as regards balustrades or railings, width and pitch of stairs, and other details, but are not required to be shielded from fire within the building by blank walls, wired glass windows or the like where the stairs are located on the side of balcony or corridor away from the building and are separated from the building by the full required width of the balcony or corridor.

9-127. Exit Arrangement

9-1271.* Exits shall be so arranged that at least 2 separate exits will be available from every floor area. Exits shall be as remote from each other as practicable, so arranged that there will be no pockets or dead ends of appreciable size in which occupants may
be trapped, and in no case shall any dead-end corridor extend more than 20 feet beyond the stairway or other means of exit therefrom.

9-1272. Every classroom or room used for educational purposes or student occupancy below grade shall have access to one exit directly to the exterior at grade level.

9-13. DOORS

9-1311. All exit doors designed to be kept normally closed shall conform with 5-2133.

9-132. Door Swing

9-1321 If a room or space is subject to occupancy by more than 20 persons, exit doors shall swing out.

9-133. Panic Hardware

9-1331. Any exterior door and any room door subject to use by 100 or more persons shall be operated by bars or other panic hardware device, in accordance with 5-216, except that a door leading directly to the outside from a classroom occupied by less than 100 persons may be equipped with the same knob-operated schoolhouse type lock as is used on classroom doors leading to corridor, with no provision whatsoever for locking against egress from the classroom.

9-141. Lighting and Signs

9-1411. All educational buildings shall have adequate exit illumination in accordance with Section 5-10. Buildings designed for night occupancy shall have Type 1 or Type 2 emergency exit illumination.

9-1412. All educational buildings shall have signs designating the location of exits or the path of travel to reach them, in accordance with Section 5-11.

9-1413. Signs are not required in situations where location of exits is otherwise obvious and familiar to all occupants, such as in small elementary school buildings.

9-151. Windows for Rescue and Ventilation

9-1511.* Except in buildings with complete sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4, every room or space used for class-
room or other educational purposes or normally subject to student occupancy, unless it has a door leading directly to the outside of building, shall have at least one outside window which can readily be used for emergency rescue or ventilation purposes, and which meets all of the following provisions:

a. Is readily openable from the inside without the use of tools.

b. Provides a clear opening with a minimum dimension of approximately 22 inches and is approximately 600 square inches in area.

c. Bottom of window opening is not more than 42 inches above the floor.

d. Where storm windows, screens, or burglar guards are used, these shall be provided with quick opening devices so that they may be readily opened from the inside for emergency egress, and shall be so arranged that when opened they will not drop to the ground.

9-16. PROTECTION

9-161. Protection of Vertical Openings

9-1611. Any interior stairway and other vertical opening in educational buildings shall be enclosed and protected in accordance with Section 6-1.

9-1612. In educational buildings, stairway enclosure will not be required for a stairway serving only one adjacent floor except a basement and not connected with corridors or stairways serving other floors.

9-162. Interior Corridors

9-1621. Every interior corridor shall be of not less than 1-hour fire-resistant construction, and all openings therein protected accordingly. Room doors may be 1¼-inch solid bonded core wood doors or the equivalent. Such corridor protection shall not be required when all classrooms served by such corridors have at least one door directly to the outside or to an exterior balcony or corridor as in 9-126.

9-1622. Any interior corridor more than 300 feet in length shall be divided into sections not to exceed 300 feet in length by smoke barriers, consisting of partitions with smokestop doors therein. Such partitions shall be continuous through any concealed space such as between the hung ceiling and the floor or roof above. Doors
in smoke barriers shall be of metal, metal covered, or other approved type appropriate to the purpose and construction of the smoke barrier, with clear wired glass panels.

9-163. Interior Finish

9-1631. Interior finish shall be Class A in corridors, stairways and other means of egress, and may be Class B or C elsewhere in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-2.

9-164. Fire Alarm System

9-1641. Approved manually operated fire alarm facilities in accordance with Section 6-3 shall be provided in every educational building.

9-1642. In buildings provided with automatic sprinkler protection, the operation of the sprinkler system shall automatically actuate electrical school fire alarm systems.

9-165. Automatic Sprinkler Protection

9-1651. Every portion of educational buildings below grade shall be protected with complete automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4.

9-166. Hazardous Areas

9-1661. An area used for general storage, boiler or furnace rooms, fuel storage, janitors closets, maintenance shops including woodworking and painting areas, laundries and kitchens, shall be separated from other parts of the building with not less than a 1-hour fire-resistive separation and all openings shall be protected with self-closing fire doors, or such area shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection. Where the hazard is severe, both the fire-resistive separation and automatic sprinklers shall be provided.

9-17. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

9-171. Elevators

9-1711. An elevator shall not constitute required means of exit. When places of assembly are more than 3 stories high or more than 3 stories above grade and equipped with automatic elevators, one or more elevators shall be designed and equipped for fire emergency use by fire fighters as specified in 7-118. Key operation shall transfer automatic elevator operation to manual and bring elevator to ground or first floor for use of fire service. The elevator shall be situated so as to be readily accessible by the fire department.
9-172. Air Conditioning

9-1721. Every air-conditioning, heating, and ventilating installation shall comply with Chapter 7 of this Code.

9-173. Electrical Wiring and Equipment

9-1731. Electrical wiring and equipment shall be in accordance with the appropriate Standard listed in Appendix B, and all cooking and heating equipment, high pressure equipment, flammable liquids, gases, chemicals and explosives shall be installed, stored or handled in accordance with Chapter 7.

SECTION 9-2. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR OPEN PLAN BUILDINGS

9-211. Definition

9-2111. An open plan educational building shall include every building or portion of a building not having corridors complying with 9-1621.

9-212. Area Limitations

9-2121. An open plan building shall not exceed 30,000 square feet in undivided area. A solid wall or smokestop partition shall be provided at intervals of not to exceed 300 feet. Such a wall or partition may have smokestop doors therein. Doors shall be of metal, metal covered, or other approved type appropriate to the purpose and construction of the wall or partition, with clear wired glass panels.

9-213. Travel Distance to Exits

9-2131. Travel distance from any point in an open plan educational building area to an exit door directly to the outside, to an exterior balcony exit as in 9-126, or to an approved protected exit passageway or stairway shall not exceed 100 feet in line of travel.

9-214. Interior Finish

9-2141.* Interior finish in unsprinklered open plan buildings shall be Class A or Class B throughout except that movable partitions not over 7 feet in height may be Class C and that in 1-story build-
ings the exposed portions of structural members complying with the requirements for heavy timber construction may be permitted.

9-215. Variable Floor Plans

9-2151. Where variable floor plan arrangements which will affect existing conditions are contemplated by the use of movable temporary partitions or furnishings, such floor diagrams shall be approved in advance by the authority having jurisdiction.

9-216. Sprinklered Open Plan Buildings

9-2161. The authority having jurisdiction may grant variances to the above area and travel distance limitations in open plan areas of buildings having complete automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4.

9-217. Separation Between Assembly and Open Plan Classroom Areas

9-2171. Open buildings shall have exits independent from assembly portion.

SECTION 9-3. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR KINDERGARTENS, ETC.

9-3111. Each room having an occupant load of more than 100 and any room used for kindergarten, first or second grade pupils shall not be located above the street floor except in buildings of fire-resistant construction.

SECTION 9-4. UNDERGROUND AND WINDOWLESS EDUCATIONAL BUILDINGS

9-4111. In addition to the requirements of this Section for Underground and Windowless Educational Buildings, the provisions of Section 16-4 of this Code shall apply and such buildings shall be provided with complete automatic sprinkler protection.

SECTION 9-5. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR COMBINED OCCUPANCIES

9-511. Assembly and Educational

9-5111. Any auditorium, assembly room, cafeteria, gymnasium
COMBINED OCCUPANCIES

used for assembly purposes such as athletic events, with provisions for seating of spectators, or other spaces subject to assembly occupancy, shall comply with Chapter 8, including Special Provisions for Places of Assembly in Buildings of Other Occupancy, which provides that where auditorium and gymnasium exits lead through corridors or stairways also serving as exits for other parts of the building, the exit capacity shall be sufficient to permit simultaneous exit from auditorium and classroom sections, except in case of an auditorium and gymnasium of a type suitable only for use of the school population (and therefore not subject to simultaneous occupancy) in which case the same exit capacity may serve both sections.

9-512. Dormitory and Classrooms

9-5121. Any building used for both classroom and dormitory purposes shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 11 in addition to complying with Chapter 9. Where classroom and dormitory sections are not subject to simultaneous occupancy the same exit capacity may serve both sections.

9-513. Other Combined Occupancies

9-5131. Any other combinations of occupancy not covered in 9-511 and 9-512 shall comply with all applicable Chapters of this Code, with exits adequate to serve all occupancies simultaneously.

SECTION 9-6. EXISTING EDUCATIONAL BUILDINGS

9-611. General

9-6111. An existing building housing educational occupancies established prior to the effective date of this Code may have its use continued if it conforms, or is made to conform to the provisions of this Code to the extent that in the opinion of the authority having jurisdiction reasonable life safety against the hazards of fire, explosion, and panic is provided and maintained.

9-612. Additional Protection

9-6121. Additional means of egress, the installation of automatic sprinkler protection, area separations, emergency lighting, and other alternate means of protection may be used to provide reasonable life safety from fire and panic.
9–613. Exits

9–6131. Exit deficiency may be corrected by adding additional exits, preferably those which will provide direct exit to the outside from classroom or student-occupied areas.

9–6132. In lieu of direct exits to the outside from classrooms additional life safety may be afforded by the provision of communicating doors between classrooms or student-occupied areas to provide access to at least one exit or exit stair without passing through interior corridors.

9–614. Interior Finish

9–6141. In an existing educational building where interior finish does not conform to the requirements for new educational buildings, the authority having jurisdiction may apply the provisions of 6–2121, 6–2122, and 6–2131 as alternate requirements where applicable.

9–615. Fire Alarm Systems

9–6151. Requirements for fire alarm systems for existing educational buildings shall conform to those for new educational buildings subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.
CHAPTER 10. INSTITUTIONAL OCCUPANCIES

10–0001. Institutional buildings are those used for purposes such as medical or other treatment or care of persons suffering from physical or mental illness, disease or infirmity; for the care of infants, convalescents or aged persons; and for penal or corrective purposes. Institutional buildings provide sleeping facilities for the occupants and are occupied by persons who are mostly incapable of self-preservation because of age, physical or mental disability, or because of security measures not under the occupants' control.

Sections of institutional buildings may come under other occupancy classifications regarding exit requirements if these areas are not used to house institutional occupants, or are not areas in which these persons are treated or to which they have normal access, or which serve as a means of egress for them.

Institutional buildings comprise the following groups, groups a. and b. are treated together in Chapter 10 and group c. is considered separately:

a. Health Care Facilities (Hospitals and Nursing Homes)
b. Residential-Custodial Care (Nurseries, Homes for the Aged, Mentally Retarded Care Institutions, etc.)
c. Residential-Restrained Care (Penal Institutions, Reformatories, Jails, etc.) See Section 10–3.

10–0002. Institutional occupancies shall include all buildings or parts thereof with occupancy as described in 10–0001.

10–0003. All institutional buildings shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and operated as to minimize the possibility of a fire emergency requiring the evacuation of occupants. Because the safety of occupants of institutional buildings cannot be assured adequately by dependence on evacuation of the building, their protection from fire shall be provided by appropriate arrangement of facilities, adequate staffing, and careful development of operating and maintenance procedures composed of the following:

a. Proper design, construction, and compartmentation,
b. Provisions for detection, alarm, and extinguishment; and
c. Fire prevention and the planning, training, and drilling in programs for transfer of occupants to areas of refuge or evacuation of the building.
10-0004. It is recognized that in buildings housing various types of psychiatric patients, or used as penal institutions, it is necessary to maintain locked doors and barred windows that are equipped to confine and protect building inhabitants. Regarding this necessity, other sections of this Code requiring the keeping of exits unlocked may be waived by the authority having jurisdiction. It is also recognized that some psychiatric patients are not capable of seeking safety without adequate guidance. In buildings where these conditions exist, reliable means for the rapid release of occupants shall be provided, such as the remote control of locks, or by keying all locks to keys commonly carried by or immediately available to attendants.

SECTION 10-1. HOSPITALS, NURSING HOMES AND RESIDENTIAL-CUSTODIAL CARE OCCUPANCIES

10-111. Application

10-1111. This part of the Life Safety Code covers hospitals, nursing homes, and residential-custodial care institutions. The requirements for exits and related features of life safety from fire are similar in these occupancies. Where requirements vary, the specific occupancy, such as Hospital, Nursing Home, Nursery, Home for the Aged, or Mentally Retarded Care Institution, shall be named in the paragraph pertaining thereto. See Chapter 17 for Operating Features.

10-112. Definitions

10-1121. Hospital — a building or part thereof used for the medical, obstetrical or surgical care, on a 24-hour basis, of 6 or more patients. Hospital, wherever used in this Code, shall include general hospitals, mental hospitals, tuberculosis hospitals, children's hospitals, and any such facilities providing inpatient care.

10-1122. Nursing Home — a building or part thereof used for the lodging, boarding and nursing care, on a 24-hour basis, of 6 or more persons who, because of mental or physical incapacity, may be unable to provide for their own needs and safety without the assistance of another person. Nursing Home, wherever used in this Code, shall include nursing and convalescent homes and infirmaries of homes for the aged.

10-1123. Residential-Custodial Care Facility — a building, or part thereof, used for the lodging or boarding of 6 or more persons who
are incapable of self-preservation because of age, or physical or mental limitation. This includes facilities such as Homes for the Aged, Nurseries (custodial care for children under 6 years of age), and Mentally Retarded Care Institutions. Day care facilities that do not provide lodging or boarding for institutional occupants are not covered in this section of the Code.

10–113. New Construction, Additions, Conversions
10–1131. Any addition shall be separated from any existing non-conforming structure by a noncombustible fire partition having at least a 2-hour fire resistance rating. Communicating openings in such dividing fire partition shall occur only in corridors and shall be protected by an approved self-closing fire door. Except where provisions meeting the requirements of 5–2134 and 10–1245 are made for such doors, they are intended normally to be kept closed. Unless these doors are required exits, they are not required to swing with exit travel as specified in 5–2121.

10–1132. Any building converted to these occupancies shall comply with all requirements for new facilities.

10–114. Occupancy and Occupant Load
10–1141. Any occupancy housed in these facilities shall be restricted to those under the control of and incidental to the operation of the institution. Exceptions are facilities for medical, nursing, and related education.

10–1142. An institutional bedroom shall not be located in a basement or cellar. Exceptions are obstetrical labor beds, recovery beds, and emergency observation beds.

10–1143.* Sections of institutional buildings may come under other occupancy classifications as to exit requirements if they meet all of the following conditions:

a. They are not intended to serve institutional occupants for purposes of housing, treatment, customary access, or means of egress.

b. They are adequately separated from areas of institutional occupancies by construction having a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

10–1144. The capacity for any floor in number of persons for whom exits shall be provided shall be the maximum number of persons occupying that floor, but not less than 1 person for each 120 square feet gross floor area in institutional sleeping departments and not
less than 1 person for each 240 square feet of gross floor area of in-patient institutional treatment departments. Gross floor areas shall be measured within the exterior building walls with no deductions. (See Chapter 3)

10–12. EXIT DETAILS

10–121. Number and Types, Exit Measurement

10–1211.* Exits shall be restricted to the following permissible types:

- Doors leading directly outside the building: (see Section 5–2)
- Stairs and smokeproof towers (see Section 5–3)
- Ramps (see Section 5–6)
- Horizontal exits (see Section 5–5)
- Outside stairs (see Section 5–4)

10–1212. At least 2 exits of the above types, remote from each other, shall be provided for each floor or fire section of the building. At least 1 exit in each floor or fire section shall be as indicated in 10–1211.

10–1213. Every institutional bedroom, unless it has a door leading directly outside of the building, shall have at least 1 outside window which can be opened from the inside without the use of tools to permit the venting of products of combustion and to permit any occupant to have access to fresh air in case of emergency. See 10–1004 for detention screen requirements.

10–1214. Revolving doors shall not be counted as required exits, and shall not be installed except as specifically stated in Section 5–2. Elevators constitute a supplementary facility, but are not counted as required exits.

10–122. Capacity of Exits

10–1221.* The capacity of each permissible type of exit shall be based on its width in units of 22 inches as defined in 5–115. The capacity of exits providing travel without steps, such as doors and horizontal exits, shall be 30 persons per exit unit. Where travel is over stairs, the exiting capacity shall be 22 persons per exit unit.

10–123. Access to Exit

10–1231. Every aisle, passageway, corridor, exit discharge, exit location and access shall be in accordance with Section 5–1, except as modified in the following paragraphs.
10-1232. An exit shall be so placed that the entrance door of every private room and every point in open wards, day rooms, dormitories, dining rooms and other spaces shall be not more than 100 feet along the line of travel (see 5-118) from the nearest exit. If the entire building is completely protected by a standard automatic sprinkler system the distance may be 150 feet.

10-1233. Any aisle and corridor required for exit access in institutional occupancies shall be not less than 8 feet in clear and unobstructed width. Buildings shall be so designed that all patient beds can be rolled to exits.

10-1234. Every exit shall be so arranged that no corridor has a pocket or dead end exceeding 30 feet in which occupants might be trapped.

10-124. Doors

10-1241. Doors shall be in accordance with Section 5-2, except as modified below.

10-1242. If locks are installed on hospital, nursery, or mentally retarded sleeping room doors, they shall be of such type that they can be locked only from the corridor side, provided that doors of such rooms leading directly to the outside of the building may be subject to locking from the room side. In any case, such locks, except those installed in accordance with 10-1004, shall be such as to be readily opened by the occupant from inside the room without the use of any key.

Exception: Doors in Homes for the Aged and in Nursing Homes may be lockable by the occupant provided that they are capable of being unlocked from the corridor side and keys are readily available to attendants.

10-1243. All doorways to institutional sleeping rooms, diagnostic and treatment areas such as X-ray, surgery, physical therapy, etc., all doorways between these occupied spaces and the required exits and all exit doorways shall be at least 44 inches in clear width except that exit doors so located as not to be subject to use by these occupants may be not less than 28 inches in clear width. Doors to nursery sleeping rooms, as covered in this section of the Code, shall be at least 36 inches in clear width.

10-1244. Any door in the line of exit travel from an institutional sleeping room shall be of the swinging type.
10–1245. Doors in fire separations, horizontal exits, and smokestop partitions may be held open only by electric hold open devices which comply with 5–2134. The doors shall close upon actuation of the fire alarm system required in 10–1366 and they shall be capable of being opened and closed manually. In addition, the doors shall close by at least one of the following methods:

a. Activation of the sprinkler system;

b. Actuation of any detector of a complete smoke detection system, or;

c. By local smoke detection devices installed in such a way as to detect smoke or other products of combustion on either side of the door opening.

10–1246. Any door to stairway enclosures or in walls surrounding hazardous areas shall not be equipped with hold open devices.

10–125. Stairs, Smokeproof Towers

10–1251. Every stair and smokeproof tower shall be in accordance with Section 5–3, and shall be Class A.

10–126. Outside Stairs

10–1261. Outside stairs shall be in accordance with Section 5–4.

10–127. Horizontal Exits

10–1271. A horizontal exit shall be at least 44 inches in clear width and shall be in accordance with Section 5–5. A door in a horizontal exit is not required to swing with exit travel as specified in 5–5135 and 5–5143.

10–128. Ramps

10–1281. Ramps shall be in accordance with Section 5–6, and shall be Class A and shall not exceed 6 feet in vertical dimension between top and bottom floor elevations; a Class B ramp may be used where the height of the ramp is 1 foot or less.

10–129. Exit Lighting and Signs

10–1291. Exit lighting and exit signs shall be in accordance with Sections 5–10 and 5–11, except as modified below.

10–1292. Paragraph 5–10113 shall apply.
10-1293.* Each new hospital shall be provided with essential electrical systems in accordance with the applicable standard listed in Appendix B.

10-1294. Every Nursing Home and Residential-Custodial Care Facility shall have Type 1 or 2 emergency lighting in accordance with Section 5-10, except for buildings converted to these uses in which Type 3 may be accepted by the authority having jurisdiction.

10-13. PROTECTION

10-131. Subdivision of Floor Areas

10-1311. Each floor used for institutional sleeping rooms, unless provided with a horizontal exit, shall be divided into at least 2 fire sections by a smokestop partition.

10-1312.* No more than 150 feet of corridor length without smokestop partitions or horizontal exits shall be permitted.

10-1313. Any smokestop partition shall have a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour. Such a partition shall be continuous through any concealed space such as between the hung ceiling and the floor or roof above. Such a partition shall have an opening only in a public room or corridor. At least 30 net square feet per institutional occupant shall be provided on each side for the total number of institutional occupants on both sides.

10-1314.* Openings in smokestop partitions shall be in accordance with 6-6111. The doors may be installed to be held in an open position only if they meet the requirements of 10-1244 and 10-1245. Doors in smokestop partitions are not required to swing with exit travel as specified in 5-2121.

10-132. Minimum Construction Standards

10-1321. Institutional buildings of 1 story in height only may be constructed of 1-hour protected noncombustible construction, 2-hour fire-resistive construction, 1-hour protected ordinary construction, 1-hour protected wood frame construction, heavy timber construction, or unprotected noncombustible construction. (See 10-136 for automatic sprinkler requirements.)

10-1322. Institutional buildings 2 stories or more in height shall be constructed of at least 2-hour fire-resistive construction.
10-1323. Nothing in this Section removes the requirements in 10-1331 for 1-hour corridor walls or 1-hour smokestop partitions called for in 10-1311.

10-1324. All interior walls and partitions in buildings of fire-resistive and noncombustible construction shall be composed of noncombustible materials.

10-133. Construction of Corridor Walls

10-1331. Any corridor shall be separated from institutional sleeping rooms and treatment areas by construction having at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating. Fixed wired glass vision panels not exceeding 1,296 square inches in size in approved metal frames may be used in such corridor enclosures.

10-1332. An institutional sleeping room shall be provided with a substantial door, such as a 1½-inch solid wood bonded core door, with openings therein, if any, limited to 1,296 square inches and glazed with wired glass in approved metal frames. These doors shall be provided with latches of a type suitable for keeping the door tightly closed and acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

10-134. Protection of Vertical Openings and Firestopping

10-1341. Any stairway, ramp, elevator shaft, light and ventilation shaft, chute and other openings between stories shall be enclosed with noncombustible materials and in accordance with 6-1111, 6-1113 and 6-1114. A door in a stairway enclosure shall be self-closing, shall normally be kept in closed position and shall be marked in accordance with 5-2133.

10-1342. Firestopping shall be provided in accordance with 6-1311.

10-135. Interior Finish

10-1351. Interior finish in means of egress shall be Class A. Interior finish of any room shall be Class A in accordance with Section 6-2 except that Class B materials may be used in individual rooms of not over 4 persons capacity.

10-136. Sprinklers, Alarm Systems, and Extinguishers

10-1361. Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided throughout all hospitals and nursing homes except those of fire resistive or 1-hour protected noncombustible construction. (See 10-132 for construction types permitted.)
10-1362. Each residential-custodial care facility as defined in 10-1123 shall be provided with a complete automatic sprinkler system regardless of height or type of construction.

10-1363. Required automatic sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with Section 6-4, for systems in light hazard occupancies, and shall be electrically interconnected with the fire alarm system. The main sprinkler control valve shall be electrically supervised so that at least a local alarm will sound when the valve is closed.

10-1364. The sprinkler piping for any isolated hazardous area which can be adequately protected by a single sprinkler may be connected directly to a domestic water supply system having a flow of at least 22 gallons per minute at 15 pounds per square inch residual pressure at the sprinkler. An approved shutoff valve shall be installed between the sprinkler and the connection to the domestic water supply.

10-1365. Sprinkler requirements for hazardous areas are stated in 10-1371 and sprinkler requirements for chutes are given in 7-1173.

10-1366.* Every building shall have an electrically supervised, manually operated fire alarm system, in accordance with Section 6-3, except that pre-signal systems shall not be permitted in institutional occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in all nonpatient areas, but visible alarm devices may be used in patient sleeping room spaces.

10-1367. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in all institutional occupancies in accordance with 6-4221.

10-137. Hazardous Areas

10-1371.* Any hazardous area shall be so safeguarded as to minimize dangers to occupants of institutional buildings from fires occurring in a hazardous area; the means of safeguard shall be appropriate to the degree of hazard and shall consist of separation by fire-resistive construction of at least 1 hour, or automatic fire protection. Where a hazard is severe, both fire-resistive construction and automatic fire protection shall be used. Hazardous areas include, but are not restricted to the following:

- Boiler and heater rooms
- Laundries
- Kitchens
- Repair shops
- Handicraft shops
- Laboratories
- Employee locker rooms
- Soiled linen rooms
- Rooms or spaces used for storage, in quantities deemed hazardous by the authority having jurisdiction, of combustible supplies and equipment
- Trash collection rooms
- Gift shops
10-14. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

10-141. Air-Conditioning, Ventilating, Heating, Cooking, and Other Service Equipment

10-1411. Air-conditioning, ventilating, heating, cooking, and other service equipment shall be in accordance with Chapter 7 except as modified in 10-1412 and 10-1413 below.

10-1412. Fuel burning space heaters and portable electric space heaters shall not be used.

10-1413. Combustion and ventilation air for boiler, incinerator or heater rooms shall be taken directly from and discharged directly to the outside air.

10-1414. Provisions of 7-1123 shall apply to all those facilities defined in 10-0001 as types a. and b. intended to house 50 or more patients or residents, except that manual controls are not permitted.

10-1415. Any rubbish chute and linen chute shall be safeguarded in accordance with 7-117. An incinerator shall not be directly flue-fed nor shall any floor charging chute directly connect with the combustion chamber. Any trash chute shall discharge into a trash collecting room used for no other purpose and protected in accordance with Section 6-5.

SECTION 10-2. EXISTING HOSPITAL, NURSING HOME, AND RESIDENTIAL-CUSTODIAL CARE OCCUPANCIES

10-211. Application

10-2111. This part of the Life Safety Code covers existing hospitals, nursing homes, and residential-custodial care institutions. The requirements for exits and related features of life safety from fire are similar in these occupancies. All structures, both existing and new, housing occupancies defined in 10-0001 as Types a. and b. shall comply with all the foregoing provisions unless specifically excepted in the following paragraphs. (Some requirements for new institutions are repeated here for ease of reference.) (See Chapter 17 for Operating Features.)

10-212. Modification of Retroactive Provisions

10-2121. The authority having jurisdiction may modify the general rule of 10-2111, above, under two conditions:
a. If the building in question was occupied as a hospital, nursing home or residential-custodial care institution prior to adoption or amendment of these requirements.

b. Only those requirements whose application would be clearly impractical in the judgment of the authority having jurisdiction shall be modified.

10–2122.* In such cases the requirements may be modified by the authority having jurisdiction to allow alternative arrangements that will secure as nearly equivalent safety to life from fire as practical; but in no case shall the modification be less restrictive or afford less safety than compliance with the corresponding provisions contained in the following part of this Code. Some of the following requirements are the same as for new hospitals and nursing homes. This has been done to facilitate the use of the Code by locating all requirements for existing occupancies in one section.

10–213. Conversions

10–2131. No existing building shall be converted to a hospital, nursing home, or residential-custodial care institution unless it complies with all requirements for new institutional buildings.

10–214. Occupancy and Occupant Load

10–2141. Occupancies housed in these facilities shall be restricted to those under the control of and incidental to the operation of the institution. Exceptions are facilities for medical, nursing, and related education.

10–2142. An institutional bedroom may be located in a basement or cellar provided the entire cellar or basement area is completely sprinklered. This includes obstetrical labor beds, recovery beds and emergency observation beds so located.

10–2143. Sections of institutional buildings may come under other occupancy classifications as to exit requirements if they meet all of the following conditions:

a. They are not intended to serve institutional occupants for purposes of housing, treatment, customary access, or means of egress.

b. They are adequately separated from areas of institutional occupancies by construction having a 2-hour fire resistance rating. (See 10–1143)

10–2144. The capacity for any floor in number of persons for whom exits shall be provided shall be the maximum number of persons
occupying that floor, but not less than 1 person for each 120 square feet gross floor area in institutional sleeping departments and not less than 1 person for each 240 square feet of gross floor area of in-patient institutional treatment departments. Gross floor areas shall be measured within the exterior building walls with no deductions.

10-22. EXIT DETAILS

10-221. Number and Types, Exit Measurement

10-2211. Exits shall be restricted to the following permissible types:

- Doors leading directly outside the building (see Section 5-2)
- Stairs and smokeproof towers (see Section 5-3)
- Horizontal exits (see Section 5-5)
- Ramps (see Section 5-6)
- Outside stairs (see Section 5-4)

The authority having jurisdiction may accept any existing interior stair or fire escape not complying with Section 5-3 or Section 5-4 to be continued in use.

10-2212. At least 2 exits of the above types, remote from each other, shall be provided for each floor or fire section of the building. At least 1 exit in each floor or fire section shall be as indicated in 10-2211 a. or b.

10-2213. Every institutional bedroom, unless it has a door leading directly outside of the building, shall have at least 1 outside window which can be opened from the inside without the use of tools to permit the venting of products of combustion and to permit any occupant to have access to fresh air in case of emergency. (See 10-0004 for detention screen requirements.)

10-2214. Revolving doors shall not be counted as required exits, and shall not be installed except as specifically stated in Section 5-2. Elevators constitute a supplementary facility, but are not counted as required exits.

10-222. Capacity of Exits

10-2221. The capacity of each permissible type of exit shall be based on its width in units of 22 inches as defined in 5-115. The capacity of exits providing travel without steps, such as doors and horizontal exits, shall be 30 persons per exit unit. Where the travel is over stairs, the exiting capacity shall be 22 persons per exit unit. (See 10-1222)
10-223. Access to Exits

10-2231. Every aisle, passageway, corridor, exit discharge, exit location and access shall be in accordance with Section 5-1, except as modified below.

10-2232. Exits shall be so placed that the entrance door of every private room and every point in open wards, day rooms, dormitories, dining rooms and other spaces shall be not more than 100 feet (along the line of travel) from the nearest exit; in buildings completely protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system the distance may be 150 feet.

10-2233. Any required aisle and corridor shall be not less than 48 inches in clear width when serving as means of egress from institutional sleeping rooms. It shall be of such width and so arranged as to avoid any obstructions to the convenient removal of non-ambulatory persons carried on stretchers or on mattresses serving as stretchers.

10-2234. Every institutional sleeping room, unless it has a door opening to grade, shall have a door leading directly to an exit corridor. One adjacent room may intervene provided that all doors in the line of traffic are equipped with nonlockable hardware.

10-2235. Every exit corridor shall provide access to at least 2 approved means of egress from the building in accordance with 5-122, without passing through any intervening rooms or spaces other than stairs, corridors or lobbies. Existing dead-end corridors are undesirable and shall be altered wherever possible so that exits will be accessible in at least 2 different directions from all points in aisles, passageways, and corridors.

10-224. Doors

10-2241. Every door shall be in accordance with Section 5-2 except as modified below.

10-2242. Any doorway to an institutional sleeping room, any doorway between these occupied spaces and the required exits and all exit doorways shall be at least 40 inches in clear width except that exit doors so located as not to be subject to use by institutional occupants may be not less than 28 inches in clear width. Any door at least 28 inches wide, previously installed, may be accepted by the authority having jurisdiction.

10-2243. If a lock is installed on an institutional sleeping room door, it shall be of such type that it can be locked only from the
corridor side, provided that doors of rooms leading directly to the exterior of the building may be subject to locking from the room side. In any case, such locks, except those installed in accordance with 10–0004, shall be such as to be readily opened by the occupant from inside the room without the use of any key.

Exception: doors in Homes for the Aged and in Nursing Homes may be lockable by the occupant, provided they are capable of being unlocked from the corridor side and keys are readily available to attendants.

10–2244. Every door in the line of exit travel from an institutional sleeping room shall be of the swinging type.

10–2245. Every door in a fire separation, horizontal exit, and smokestop partition may be held open only by electric hold-open devices which comply with 5–2134. The door shall close upon actuation of the fire alarm system required in 10–1365 and it shall be capable of being opened and closed manually. In addition, the door shall close by at least one of the following methods:

a. Activation of the sprinkler system;
b. Actuation of any detector of a complete smoke detection system, or
c. By local smoke detection devices installed in such a way as to detect smoke or other products of combustion on either side of the door opening.

10–2246. Any door to a stairway enclosure or in a wall separating hazardous areas shall not be equipped with hold-open devices.

10–225. Stairs, Smokeproof Towers, Ramps

10–2251. Every stair and smokeproof tower shall be in accordance with Section 5–3 and shall be Class A or B, except that any existing interior stair not complying with Section 3–5 may be continued in use subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

10–2252. Every ramp shall be in accordance with Section 5–6, and shall be Class A or Class B.

10–226. Horizontal Exits

10–2261. Any horizontal exit shall be in accordance with Section 5–5 except as modified below, and shall be at least 44 inches in clear width.

10–2262. Any door in a horizontal exit is not required to swing with exit travel as specified in 5–135 and 5–5143.
10–227. Exit Lighting and Signs

10–2271. Any exit lighting and exit sign shall be in accordance with Sections 5–10 and 5–11, except as modified below.

10–2272. Paragraph 5–9113 shall apply.

10–2273. Type 1, 2, or 3 emergency lighting shall be provided in buildings with a patient capacity of 30 or more persons.

10–2274. Exit signs are not required in 1-story buildings with an institutional occupancy capacity of less than 30 persons.

10–23. PROTECTION

10–231. Subdivision of Floor Areas

10–2311. Each floor used for sleeping rooms for more than 30 institutional occupants, unless provided with a horizontal exit, shall be divided into at least 2 sections by a smoke barrier.

10–2312. No more than 150 feet of corridor length without smoke barriers or horizontal exits shall be permitted.

10–2313. Any smoke barrier shall have at least a ½-hour fire resistance rating and shall be continuous from wall to wall and floor to floor or roof arch above. Openings in a smoke barrier shall be protected by fixed wired glass panels in metal frames or by 1¾-inch solid core wood doors as a minimum requirement. Such doors shall be self-closing or may be so installed that they may be kept in an open position provided they meet the requirements of 10–2245. Ample space shall be provided on each side of the barrier for the total number of institutional occupants on both sides.

See 10–226 for further requirements applying to such division walls if they are intended for use as Horizontal Exits. (See 10–1314)

10–2314. Every interior wall and partition in buildings of fire-resistive and noncombustible construction shall be of noncombustible materials.

10–232. Protection of Vertical Openings and Firestopping

10–2321. Each stairway between stories shall be enclosed in accordance with 6–1113 and 6–1114 with partitions having a 1-hour fire resistance rating, except that where a full enclosure is impractical the required enclosure may be limited to that necessary to prevent a fire originating in any story from spreading to any other story. Fire doors protecting exit doorways therein shall be self-closing or may be so installed that they may be kept in the open position, under
10-2322. Any elevator shaft, light and ventilation shaft, chute, and other vertical opening between stories shall be protected as required above for stairways. Where chutes and other vertical openings connect only 3 successive stories in unsprinklered buildings, smoketight enclosures constructed of sheet metal or tongue and groove wood boards or enclosures of similar fire resistance may be accepted by the authority having jurisdiction when the shaft is protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with 10-1363 and 10-1364.

10-2323. Each exterior wall of frame construction and interior stud partitions shall be firestopped so as to cut off all concealed draft openings, both horizontal and vertical, between any cellar or basement and the first floor. Such firestopping shall consist of suitable noncombustible material or of wood at least 2 inches (nominal) thick.

10-2324. Any existing linen and trash chute which opens directly on to any corridor shall be sealed by fire-resistant construction to prevent further use or shall be provided with a fire door assembly suitable for installation in a Class B location directly on the chute with hardware on the corridor side. All new chutes shall comply with 7-117.

10-233. Interior Finish

10-2331.* Interior finish shall be Class A or Class B in accordance with Section 6-2. In completely sprinklered buildings, Class C interior finish may be continued in use.

10-234. Sprinklers, Alarm Systems, and Extinguishers

10-2341. Automatic sprinkler protection shall be provided throughout all hospitals and nursing homes except those of fire-resistant construction or 1-hour protected noncombustible construction not over 1 story in height.

10-2342. Each residential-custodial care facility as defined in 10-1123 shall be provided with a complete automatic sprinkler system regardless of height or type of construction.

10-2343. Any required automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with Section 6-4, for systems in light hazard occupancies, and shall be electrically interconnected with the fire alarm system.
The main sprinkler control valve shall be electrically supervised so that at least a local alarm will sound when the valve is closed.

10-2344. The sprinkler piping for any isolated hazardous area which can be adequately protected by a single sprinkler head may be connected directly to a domestic water supply system having a flow of at least 22 gallons per minute at 15 pounds per square inch residual pressure at the sprinkler head. An approved shutoff valve shall be installed between the sprinkler head and the connection to the domestic water supply.

10-2345. Every building shall have a manually operated fire alarm system, in accordance with Section 6-3, except that presignal systems shall not be permitted in institutional occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in all nonpatient areas, but visible alarm devices may be used in patient sleeping room spaces. (See 10-1366)

10-2346. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided in all institutional occupancies in accordance with 6-4221.

10-235. Hazardous Areas

10-2351. Every hazardous area shall be so safeguarded as to minimize danger to occupants of institutional buildings from fires occurring in such areas; the means of safeguard shall be appropriate to the degree of hazard and shall consist of separation by construction having at least 1-hour fire resistance rating, or automatic fire protection. Where a hazard is severe, both fire-resistive construction and automatic fire protection shall be used. Hazardous areas include, but are not restricted to the following:

- Boiler and heater rooms
- Laundries
- Kitchens
- Repair shops
- Handicraft shops
- Laboratories where quantities of flammable solvents are used
- Employee locker rooms
- Soiled linen rooms
- Rooms or spaces used for storage, in quantities deemed hazardous by the authority having jurisdiction, of combustible supplies and equipment
- Trash collection rooms
- Gift shops

10-24. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT


10-2411. Air-conditioning, ventilating, heating, cooking, and other
service equipment shall be in accordance with Chapter 7 except as modified in 10-2412 and 10-2413 below.

10-2412. Fuel-burning space heaters and portable electric space heaters are prohibited.

10-2413. Combustion and ventilation air for boiler, incinerator, or heater rooms shall be taken directly from and discharged directly to the outside air.

SECTION 10-3. PENAL INSTITUTIONS

10-311. Application

10-3111. This part of the Life Safety Code covers residential-restrained care institutions such as jails, penal institutions, reformatories, prisons, and houses of correction.

10-312. Definition

10-3121. Residential-Restrained Care Institution: a building, or part thereof, used to house occupants under some degree of restraint or security.

10-313. Occupancy Classification

10-3131. Penal institutions are a complex of structures with each serving a definite and usually different purpose. For instance, in all probability there will be represented in most penal institutions an example of all, or most all, of the occupancy type classifications. Exits and other features shall be governed by the type of occupancy classification and the hazard of occupancy.

10-3132. All buildings and structures shall be classified, using Chapter 4, Section 4-1, Occupancy Classification, as a guide, subject to the ruling of the authority having jurisdiction in case of question as to the proper classification of any individual building or structure. Exit features shall comply with the applicable section of the Code with the exceptions noted below.

10-3133. Hazards of contents shall be determined by the authority having jurisdiction using Section 4-2. The foregoing shall be used in so far as applicable and shall be subject to the ruling of the authority having jurisdiction in case of question.
10-3134. Custody classification of the institution as well as individual areas within the complex shall always be considered by the authority having jurisdiction.

10-314. Means of Egress

10-3141. Reliable means shall be provided to permit the prompt release of inmates confined in locked sections, spaces, or rooms in the event of fire or other emergency, regardless of the type of occupancy.

10-3142. Prompt release will be guaranteed by adequate correctional personnel that are continuously on duty (24 hour) and keys which shall be readily accessible.

10-3143. Any emergency entrance which is locked may be classified as an exit provided that keys are readily available to guards or attendants.

10-315. Hazardous Areas

10-3151. Every hazardous area shall be protected in accordance with Section 10-1371 of this Code.

10-316. Operating Features

10-3161. Each operating feature shall comply with the Institutional Section of Chapter 17, Operating Features.

10-3162. Smoking regulations will depend on management and authorities having jurisdiction within the institution. The Smoking Regulations contained in Chapter 17, Operating Features, shall be used as a guide.
CHAPTER 11. RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES

11-0001. Residential occupancies shall include all occupancies so classified in 4-115. They shall be classified in the following groups, subject to determination by the authority having jurisdiction.

a. Hotels. Includes buildings or groups of buildings under the same management in which there are more than 15 sleeping accommodations for hire, primarily used by transients who are lodged with or without meals, whether designated as a hotel, inn, club, motel, or by any other name. So-called apartment hotels shall be classified as hotels because they are potentially subject to transient occupancy like that of hotels.

b. Apartment Houses. Includes buildings furnishing living quarters for 3 or more families living independently of each other and with independent cooking facilities, whether designated as apartment house, tenement, garden apartment, or by any other name.

c. Dormitories. Includes buildings where group sleeping accommodations are provided for persons not members of the same family group in one room or in a series of closely associated rooms under joint occupancy and single management, as in college dormitories, fraternity houses, military barracks, ski lodges; with or without meals.

d. Lodging or Rooming Houses. Includes buildings or groups of buildings under the same management in which separate sleeping rooms are rented providing sleeping accommodations for a total of 15 or less persons, on either a transient or permanent basis; with or without meals, but without separate cooking facilities for individual occupants, except that where rooms are rented for not more than 3 persons in any private dwelling unit the provisions for the private dwelling shall apply.

e. 1- and 2-Family Dwellings. Includes private dwellings each occupied by members of a single family group, with rooms rented to outsiders, if any, not accommodating more than 3 persons.

SECTION 11-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
(Appplies to all the following Sections, 11-2, 11-3, 11-4 and 11-5.)

11-1. OCCUPANT LOAD AND EXIT CAPACITY

11-111. Capacity or Occupant Load

11-1111.* The capacity of residential occupancies in numbers of persons for whom exits are to be provided except in 1- and 2-
family dwellings shall be determined on the basis of 1 person per 200 square feet gross floor area, or the maximum probable population of any room or section under consideration, whichever is greater. The capacity of any open mezzanine or balcony shall be added to the capacity of the floor below for the purpose of determining exit capacity.

11-112. Capacity of Exits

11-1121. Exits, arranged as specified elsewhere in this Section of the Code, shall be sufficient to provide for the capacity in numbers of persons as determined in accordance with 11-1111, on the following basis:

   Doors discharging outside the building at grade or not more than 21 inches (3 risers) above or below grade; 100 persons per unit of exit width.

   Other level exits such as doors and passageways; 60 persons per units of exit width.

   Inclined exits such as stairs; 45 persons per unit of exit width.

11-1122. Every required exit, and means of access thereto, shall not be locked against exit travel at any time when the building is occupied.

SECTION 11-2. HOTELS

11-2111. This part of this Section shall apply to hotels with accommodations for more than 15 persons, as defined in 11-0001.

11-212. Public Assembly Occupancies

11-2121. Any ballroom, assembly or exhibition hall, and other space used for purposes of public assembly shall be in accordance with Chapter 8. Restaurants having a capacity of 100 or more persons shall be treated as places of assembly.

11-22. EXIT DETAILS

11-221. General

11-2211. Any room having a capacity of less than 100 persons with an outside door at street or grade level may have such outside door as a single exit provided that no part of the room or area is more than 50 feet from the door measured along the natural path of travel.

11-2212. Any basement occupied for public purposes shall have exits arranged in accordance with 11-2241 and 11-2251, with access thereto in accordance with Section 5-1.
11-2213. Any basement or subbasement not open to the public and used only for mechanical equipment, storage, and service operations (other than kitchens which are considered part of the hotel occupancy) shall have exits appropriate to its actual occupancy in accordance with other applicable sections of this Code.

11-2214.* The same stairway or other exit required to serve any one upper floor may also serve other upper floors, except that no inside open stairway, escalator, or ramp may serve as a required egress facility from more than one floor.

11-222. Types of Exits

11-2221. Exits, arranged in accordance with Chapter 5 shall be of one or more of the following types:

Doors to outside at grade, as to a rear street or alley at basement level

Revolving Doors, as per Section 5-2 (not at foot of stairs)

Doors to subways, only if the subway meets the requirements for exit passageways or tunnels as specified in Section 5-7

Stairs, Class A or Class B, in accordance with Section 5-3

Outside stairs, in accordance with Section 5-4

Smokeproof towers in accordance with Section 5-3

Ramps, Class A or Class B, in accordance with Section 5-6

Escalators, in accordance with Section 5-8

Horizontal Exits, in accordance with Section 5-5.

11-2222. Any existing interior stair or fire escape not complying with Section 5-3 or Section 5-4 may be continued in use subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

11-223. Capacity of Exits

11-2231. Street floor exits shall provide units of exit width, as follows, capacity being determined in accordance with 11-1111:

One unit for each 100 persons street floor capacity for door or other level exit discharging at grade level or not more than 21 inches above or below grade

One unit for each 45 persons street floor capacity for stair or other exit requiring descent to grade
One and one-half door units for each 2-unit required stair from upper floors discharging through the street floor.

One and one-half door units for each 2-unit required stair from basement discharging through the street floor.

11-2232. Every basement exit shall be sufficient to provide for the capacity of the basement as determined in accordance with 11-1111, as the basis of 60 persons per exit unit for travel on the same level, 45 persons for upward travel, as up stairs.

11-2233. Every upper floor exit shall provide numbers of units of exit width sufficient to meet the requirements of 11-1121.

11-224. Number of Exits

11-2241. Not less than 2 exits, remote from each other, shall be accessible from every floor, including basements occupied for public purposes, except as a single exit is permitted by 11-2211. Exits and ways of access thereto shall be so arranged that from every point in any open area, or from any room door, exits will be accessible in at least 2 different directions, except that not to exceed the first 35 feet of exit travel from a room door may be along a corridor with means of exit only in one direction (dead end), and in open areas a single path of travel may be permitted for the first 35 feet.

11-225. Travel Distance to Exits

11-2251. Any exit as specified in 11-2241 shall be such that it will not be necessary to travel more than 100 feet from the door of any room to reach the nearest exit, or 150 feet where the automatic sprinkler protection is provided in accordance with Section 6-4, such protection to cover the entire building.

11-226. Access to Exits

11-2261. Access to all required exits shall be in accordance with Section 5-1. It shall be unobstructed and shall not be veiled from open view by ornamentation, curtain, or other appurtenance.

11-227. Discharge from Exits

11-2271. At least half of the required number of units of exit width from upper floors, exclusive of horizontal exits, shall lead to the street directly or through a yard, court, or passageway with protected openings and separated from all parts of the interior of the building.
11–2272. A maximum of 50 percent of the exits may discharge into street floor areas provided:

a. Such exits discharge to a free and unobstructed way to the outside of the building and
b. The entire street floor area is protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system and
c. The street floor is separated from floors below by construction having a 2-hour fire resistance rating.

11–228. Exit Lighting and Signs

11–2281. Each public space, hallway, stairway, and other means of egress shall have illumination in accordance with Section 5–10. Access to exits shall be continuously illuminated at all times. Any hotel with over 500 rooms shall have Type 1 emergency exit lighting; a hotel with 25 to 500 rooms shall have Type 2 emergency exit lighting, provided that where each guest room has a direct exit to the outside of the building (as in motels) no emergency exit lighting shall be required.

11–2282. Every exit from public hallways or passageways on floors with sleeping accommodations shall have an illuminated sign in accordance with Section 5–10. Where exits are not visible from every point in a hallway or passageway, illuminated signs shall be provided to indicate the direction to exits.

11–23. PROTECTION

11–231. Protection of Vertical Openings

11–2311. Every stairway, elevator shaft and other vertical opening shall be enclosed or protected in accordance with Section 6–1 except as otherwise permitted by 11–2313 and 11–2314.

11–2312.* Any required exit stair which is so located that it is necessary to pass through the lobby or other open space to reach the outside of the building shall be continuously enclosed down to the lobby level.

11–2313. Unprotected vertical openings connecting not more than 3 floors used for hotel occupancy only may be permitted in accordance with the conditions of 6–1112.

11–2314. In any existing building provided with a complete automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6–4, and where exits and required ways of travel thereto are adequately safeguarded against fire and smoke within the building, or where every individual
room has direct access to an exterior exit without passing through any public corridor, the protection of vertical openings not part of required exits, may be waived by the authority having jurisdiction to such extent as such openings do not endanger required means of exit.

11-2315. A basement used for only storage, heating equipment, or other purposes other than hotel occupancy open to guests or the public, shall have no unprotected openings to floors used for hotel purposes.

11-232. Protection of Guest Rooms

11-2321. In any new building every corridor shall be separated from guest rooms by construction having at least a 1-hour fire resistance rating. This paragraph does not apply to buildings equipped with a complete automatic sprinkler system.

11-2322. Each guest room shall be provided with a door having at least a fire resistance the equivalent of a 1¾-inch solid bonded core wood door.

11-233. Interior Finish

11-2331. Interior finish in accordance with Section 6-2, and subject to the limitations and modifications therein specified, shall be as follows:

For new construction or new interior finish
- Exitways, Class A or Class B
- Lobbies and corridors, Class A or Class B
- Individual guest rooms, Class A, B, or C
- Other rooms, Class A, B, or C

Existing interior finish
- Exitways, Class A or Class B
- Lobbies and corridors
  - Used as required path of exit travel, Class A or Class B
  - Not used as required path of exit travel, Class A, B, or C
- Individual guest room, Class A, B, or C
- Other rooms, Class A, B, or C

11-234. Alarms and Drills

11-2341. An alarm system, in accordance with Section 6-3, shall be provided for any hotel having accommodations for 15 or more
guests except where each guest room has direct exit to the outside of the building and is not over 3 stories in height, as in motels.

11-2342. Every sounding device shall be of such character and so located as to arouse all occupants of the building or section thereof endangered by fire.

11-2343. An alarm sending station shall be provided at the hotel desk or other convenient central control point under continuous supervision of responsible employees. Additional alarm sending stations (as specified in Section 6-3) may be waived where there are other effective means (such as automatic sprinkler or automatic fire detection systems) for notification of fire.

11-2344. Suitable facilities shall be provided for immediate notification of the public fire department, or private fire brigade where there is no public fire department, in case of fire.

11-235. Hazardous Areas

11-2351. Any room containing high pressure boilers, refrigerating machinery, transformers, or other service equipment subject to possible explosion shall not be located directly under or adjacent to exits. All such rooms shall be effectively cut off from other parts of the building as specified in Section 6-5.

11-2352. Every hazardous area shall be separated from other part of the building by construction having a fire-resistance rating of at least 1 hour and communicating openings shall be protected by approved automatic or self-closing fire doors, or such area shall be equipped with automatic fire protection. Where a hazard is severe, both fire-resistive construction and automatic fire protection shall be used. Hazardous areas include:

- Boiler and heater rooms
- Laundries
- Repair shops
- Rooms or spaces used for storage, in quantities deemed hazardous by the authority having jurisdiction, of combustible supplies and equipment

11-24. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

11-241. Air Conditioning and Ventilation

11-2411. Every air conditioning installation shall comply with Chapter 7.

11-2412. No transom shall be installed in sleeping rooms in new buildings. In existing buildings transoms shall be fixed in the closed position and shall be covered or otherwise protected to provide a
fire resistance rating at least equivalent to that of the wall in which they are installed.

SECTION 11-3. APARTMENT HOUSES

11-3111. Any apartment building which complies with all of the preceding requirements of this Section for hotels may be considered as a hotel and as such the following requirements for apartments will not be applicable.

11-3112. Every individual living unit covered by this Section shall at least comply with the minimum provisions of Section 11-6, 1- and 2-Family Dwellings.

11-32. EXIT DETAILS

11-321. General

11-3211. Exits, arranged in accordance with 11-3221 and 11-3231 shall provide sufficient capacity to accommodate all occupants on the same basis as hotels, and using the same types of exit facilities, all as provided in 11-22 of Section 11-2 except as modified as follows.

11-322. Number of Exits

11-3221. Every living unit shall have access to at least 2 separate exits which are remote from each other and are reached by travel in different directions, except that a common path of travel may be permitted for the first 35 feet (i.e., a dead-end corridor up to 35 feet long may be permitted) provided that a single exit may be permitted under any of the following conditions:

a. Any living unit which has direct exit to the street or yard at grade, or by way of an outside stairway or an enclosed stairway with fire resistance rating of 1 hour or more serving that apartment only and not communicating with any basement or other area not a part of the apartment served.

b. Any building of fire-resistive construction of any height with not more than 2 living units per floor, with a smokeproof tower or an outside stairway as the exit, immediately accessible to all apartments served thereby.

c. Any building not more than 2 stories in height with no basement, or, in case there is a basement, with the street floor construction at least 2 hours fire resistance and with street floor level not more than 8 feet 6 inches above grade at any point next the building,
excluding areaways or driveways not more than 10 percent of the perimeter, subject to the following conditions:

(1.) The stairway is completely enclosed with 1-hour fire-resistant construction with self-closing fire doors protecting all openings between the stairway enclosure and the building.

(2.) Access to the basement is only from the exterior of the building if the basement contains a heating plant, group storage, incinerator room, or paint shop, or other hazardous occupancy.

(3.) All corridors serving as access to exits are of fire-resistant construction.

(4.) There is not more than 20 feet of travel distance to reach an exit from the entrance door of any living unit.

(5.) The building or fire section served by the single exit contains a total of not more than 16 living units on the first and second floors, or not more than 12 units with a maximum gross area per floor of 4,000 square feet if any part of the structure is of combustible construction.

11-323. Access to Exits

11-3231. Exits and means of access thereto shall be so located that it will not be necessary to travel more than 50 feet nor to traverse more than 1 flight of stairs, within any individual living unit to reach the nearest exit, or to reach an entrance door of the apartment which provides access through a public corridor to an exit on the same floor level within 100 feet of the door, or within 150 feet in a building protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4.

11-324. Discharge from Exits

11-3241. At least one-half of required exits shall discharge direct to the outside of the building; any other exits shall be the same as required for hotels, 11-2271 and 11-2272.

11-325. Exit Lighting and Signs

11-3251. Every public space, hallway, stairway, and other means of egress shall have illumination in accordance with Section 5-10. Any apartment building with more than 25 living units shall have Type 1 or Type 2 emergency exit lighting.

11-3252. Exit signs in accordance with Section 5-11 shall be provided in all apartment buildings having more than 8 living units in any one building or fire section.
11-33. PROTECTION

11-331. Protection of Vertical Openings

11-3311. Protection of vertical openings shall be the same as required for hotels, 11-2311 through 11-2315 except that there shall be no unprotected vertical opening in any building or fire section with only one exit.

11-332. Interior Finish

11-3321. Interior finish in accordance with Section 6-2, and subject to the limitations and modifications therein specified shall be as follows:

For new construction or new interior finish
- Exitways, Class A or B
- Lobbies, corridors and public spaces, Class A or B
- Individual living units, Class A, B, or C

Existing interior finish
- Exitways, Class A or B
- Other spaces, Class A, B, or C

11-333. Alarm Systems

11-3331. Every apartment building, unless provided with automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4, or automatic fire alarms in accordance with Section 6-3 shall have manual fire alarm facilities in accordance with Section 6-3 if of more than 3 stories in height and more than 12 apartment units.

11-334. Hazardous Areas

11-3341. Every hazardous area shall be separated from other part of the building by construction having a fire resistance rating of at least 1 hour and communicating openings shall be protected by approved automatic or self-closing fire doors or such area shall be provided with automatic fire protection. Where the hazard is severe, both fire-resistive construction and automatic fire protection shall be used. Hazardous areas include:

- Boiler and heater rooms
- Laundries
- Repair shops
- Rooms or spaces used for storage, in quantities deemed hazardous by the authority having jurisdiction, of combustible supplies and equipment
11-34. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

11-341. Air Conditioning and Ventilation

11-3411. Air conditioning and ventilation, when provided, shall be in accordance with Chapter 7.

SECTION 11-4. DORMITORIES

11-4111. Any dormitory complying with all the requirements for hotels may be accepted as such in which case the following provisions of Section 11-4 will not be applicable.

11-4112. Any dormitory divided into suites of rooms, with one or more bedrooms opening into a living room or study which has a door opening into a common corridor serving a number of suites shall be classed as an apartment house and shall be subject to all requirements of Section 11-3 in which case the following provisions of Section 11-4 will not be applicable.

11-42. EXIT DETAILS

11-421. Types and Capacity of Exits

11-4211. Exits from upper floors shall be sufficient to provide at least 1 unit of exit width for each 30 persons, using one or more of the following types of exits, all in accordance with Chapter 5. Exits from basements, if occupied, shall be determined on the same basis as exits from upper floors.

- Stairs, Class A or Class B, or smokeproof tower
- Outside stairs
- Horizontal exits

11-4212. Any existing interior stair or fire escape not complying with Section 5-3 or Section 5-4 may be continued in use subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

11-4213. Each street floor door shall be sufficient to provide 1 unit of exit width for each 50 persons capacity of the street floor, plus 1 unit for each unit of required stairway width discharging through the street floor.

11-422. Travel Distance to Exits

11-4221. Exits shall be so arranged that it will not be necessary to travel more than 100 feet from any point, or 150 feet in a build-
ing protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, to reach the nearest outside door or stair, nor to traverse more than a 1-story flight of inside, unenclosed stairs.

11-423. Access to Exits
11-423.1. Any dormitory not otherwise covered under 11-4111 and 11-4112 shall have exits so arranged that from any sleeping room or open dormitory sleeping area there will be access to 2 separate and distinct exits in different directions with no common path of travel unless the room or space is subject to occupancy by not more than 10 persons and has a door opening directly to the outside of the building at street or grade level, or to an outside stairway in which case 1 means of exit may be accepted.

11-424. Exit Lighting and Signs
11-424.1. Every dormitory shall have exit lighting in accordance with Section 5-10. Any dormitory, subject to occupancy by more than 100 persons, shall have Type 1 or Type 2 emergency exit lighting and exit signs in accordance with Section 5-11.

11-43. PROTECTION
11-43.1. Protection of Vertical Openings
11-43.1.1. Every exit stairway and other vertical opening shall be enclosed or protected in accordance with Section 6-1. In existing buildings not more than 2 stories in height of any type of construction, unprotected openings may be permitted by the authority having jurisdiction if the building is protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4; or if every sleeping room or area has direct access to an outside exit without the necessity of passing through any corridor or other space exposed to any unprotected vertical opening and the building is equipped with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 6-3.

11-43.2. Interior Finish
11-43.2.1. All interior finish of dormitories shall be Class A or B in exitways, Class C elsewhere, in accordance with Section 6-2.

11-43.3. Alarm Systems and Drills
11-43.3.1. Any dormitory not equipped with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 6-3, or an automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6-4, shall have a manual fire alarm system in accordance with Section 6-3.
11-44. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

11-441. Air Conditioning and Ventilation

11-4411. Every air conditioning installation shall comply with Chapter 7.

11-4412. Transoms shall not be installed in sleeping rooms in new buildings. In existing buildings transoms shall be fixed in the closed position and shall be covered or otherwise protected to provide a fire resistance rating at least equivalent to that of the wall in which they are installed.

SECTION 11-5. LODGING OR ROOMING HOUSES

11-5111. This part of this section applies only to lodging or rooming houses providing sleeping accommodations for less than 15 persons as specified in 11-0001.

11-5112. In addition to the following provisions, every lodging or rooming house shall comply with the minimum requirements for 1- and 2-family dwellings.

11-52. EXIT DETAILS

11-521. Number, Type, and Access to Exits

11-5211. Every sleeping room above the street floor shall have access to 2 separate means of exit, at least one of which shall consist of an enclosed interior stairway or an exterior stairway, or a fire escape or horizontal exit, all so arranged as to provide a safe path of travel to the outside of the building without traversing any corridor or space exposed to an unprotected vertical opening, except that traversing unprotected vertical openings may be permitted in existing sprinklered buildings.

11-5212. Any sleeping room below the street floor shall have direct access to the outside of the building.

11-53. PROTECTION

11-531. Alarm System

11-5311. A manual fire alarm system in accordance with Section 6-3 shall be provided unless the building is equipped with an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 6-3 or an
automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6-4.

SECTION 11-6. 1- AND 2-FAMILY DWELLINGS

11-6111. This part of this section covers 1- and 2-family private dwellings as specified in 11-0001 and where the occupancy is so limited the only requirements applicable are those in 11-6211 through 11-6411 and the general provisions of Section 2-1.

11-62. EXIT DETAILS

11-621. Number, Type, and Access to Exits

11-6211. In any dwelling of more than 2 rooms, every room used for sleeping, living, or dining purposes shall have at least 2 means of egress, at least one of which shall be a door or stairway providing a means of unobstructed travel to the outside of the building at street or grade level. No room or space shall be occupied for living or sleeping purposes which is accessible only by a ladder, folding stairs or through a trap door.

11-6212.* Every sleeping room, unless it has 2 doors providing separate ways of escape, or has a door leading outside of the building directly, shall have at least 1 outside window which can be opened from the inside without the use of tools to provide a clear opening of not less than 16 inches in least dimension and 400 square inches in area, with the bottom of the opening not more than 4 feet above the floor.

11-6213. No required path of travel to the outside from any room shall be through another room or apartment not under the immediate control of the occupant of the first room or his family, nor through a bathroom or other space subject to locking.

11-6214. No exit access from sleeping rooms to outside shall be less than 3 feet wide.

11-622. Doors

11-6221. Each door providing means of exit shall be not less than 24 inches wide.

11-6222. Every closet door latch shall be such that children can open the door from inside the closet.

11-6223. Every bathroom door lock shall be designed to permit the opening of the locked door from the outside in an emergency.
11-623. Stairs

11-6231. Every stairway shall comply at least with the minimum requirements for Class B stairs in existing buildings, as described in Section 5-3 in respect to width, risers and treads.

11-63. PROTECTION

11-6311. Interior finish of occupied spaces shall be no more hazardous than Class C as defined in Section 6-2; in existing buildings, Class D.

11-64. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

11-641. Heating Equipment

11-6411. No stove or combustion heater shall be so located as to block escape in case of malfunctioning of the stove or heater which could result in a fire.
CHAPTER 12. MERCANTILE OCCUPANCIES

SECTION 12-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

12-11. OCCUPANCY AND OCCUPANT LOAD

12-111. Occupancy

12-1111. Mercantile occupancies shall include all buildings and structures or parts thereof with occupancy as described in 4-116.

12-112. Classification of Occupancy

12-1121. Mercantile occupancies shall be classified as follows:

Class A. All stores having aggregate gross area of 30,000 square feet or more, or utilizing more than 3 floor levels for sales purposes.

Class B. All stores of less than 30,000 square feet aggregate gross area, but over 3,000 square feet, or utilizing any floors above or below the street floor level for sales purposes, except that if more than 3 floors are utilized, the store shall be Class A.

Class C. All stores of 3,000 square feet or less gross area, used for sales purposes on the street level only. (Balcony permitted, see 12-1123.)

12-1122. For the purpose of the classification in 12-1121, the aggregate gross area shall be the total gross area of all floors used for mercantile purposes, and where a store is divided into sections by fire walls, shall include the area of all sections used for sales purposes. Areas of floors not used for sales purposes, such as a basement used only for storage and not open to the public, are not counted for the purposes of the above classifications, but exits shall be provided for such nonsales areas in accordance with their occupancy as specified by other Chapters of this Code.

12-1123.* Floor level shall be as defined in Chapter 3, provided, however, that 1 balcony or mezzanine floor having an area less than one-half of the floor below shall not be counted as a floor level for the purpose of applying the classification of 12-1121, but if there are 2 balcony or mezzanine floor levels, 1 shall be counted.

12-1124. Where a number of stores under different management are located in the same building or in adjoining buildings with no fire wall or other standard fire separations between, the aggregate gross area of all such stores shall be used in determining classification as per 12-1121.
12-113. Capacity or Occupant Load

12-1131.* The capacity of mercantile buildings or parts of buildings used for mercantile purposes shall be the maximum capacity as determined by the authority having jurisdiction, but not less than the following:

a. Street or main floor, 1 person for each 30 square feet gross floor area. In stores with no street floor, but accessible directly from the street by stairs or escalators, the principal floor level at the point of entrance to the store shall be considered the main floor. In stores where, due to differences in grade of streets on different sides, there are 2 or more floors directly accessible from streets (not including alleys or similar back streets) each such floor shall be considered a main floor for the purpose of determining capacity.

b. Sales basements, same as street or main floor.

c. Upper floors, used for sales, 1 person for each 60 square feet gross floor area.

d. Floors or sections used only for offices, storage, shipping and not open to the general public, 1 person for each 100 square feet gross floor area.

e. Floors or sections used for assembly purposes, capacity determined in accordance with Chapter 8.

12-1132. In case of mezzanines or balconies open to the floor below, or other unprotected vertical openings between floors as permitted by 12-1312, the population (or area) of the mezzanine or other subsidiary floor level shall be added to that of the main floor for the purpose of determining required exits, provided, however, that in no case shall the total number of exit units be less than would be required if all vertical openings were enclosed.

12-114. Classification of Contents

12-1141.* Mercantile occupancies shall be classed as ordinary hazard in accordance with Section 4-2, except that they shall be classified as high hazard if high hazard commodities are displayed or handled without protective wrappings or containers, in which case the following additional provisions shall apply:

a. Exits shall be so located that not more than 75 feet of travel from any point is required to reach the nearest exit.

b. From every point there shall be at least 2 exits accessible by travel in different directions (no common path of travel).

c. All vertical openings shall be enclosed.
12-12. EXIT DETAILS

12-121. General

12-1211.* All exit facilities shall be in accordance with Chapter 5 and this Chapter 12, provided, however, only types of exits specified in 12-122 may be used as required exit facilities in any mercantile occupancy.

12-1212.* Where a stairway, escalator, outside stair, or ramp serves 2 or more upper floors, the same stairway or other exit required to serve any 1 upper floor may also serve other upper floors, except that no inside open stairway, escalator, or ramp may serve as a required egress facility from more than 1 floor.

12-1213. Where there are 2 or more basement floor levels, the same stairway or other exit may serve all basement floor levels (same principle as stated in 12-1212 for upper floors), but all required exits from subbasements shall be independent of any open stairways between first basement and street floor.

12-1214. Where level outside exit from upper floors is possible owing to hills, such outside exits may serve instead of horizontal exits. If, however, the grade exit from the upper floor also serves as an entrance from a principal street, the upper floor shall be classed as a street floor in accordance with the definition in Chapter 3, and is subject to the requirements of this Section for street floors.

12-122. Types of Exits

12-1221. Exits shall be restricted to the following permissible types:

- Doors (see Section 5-2)
- Stairs, Class A or B, or smokeproof towers (see Section 5-3)
- Outside stairs (see Section 5-4)
- Horizontal exits (see Section 5-5)
- Ramps (see Section 5-6)
- Escalators (see Section 5-8)

Any existing interior stair or fire escape not complying with Section 5-3 or Section 5-4 may be continued in use subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

12-123. Capacity of Exits

12-1231. The capacity of a unit of exit width shall be as follows:
Doors leading to outside the building at grade or not more than 21 inches above or below grade
100 persons per unit of exit width
Class A or B stairs or smokeproof towers or outside stairs
60 persons per unit of exit width
Escalators, same as stairs if qualifying as required exits
Horizontal exits
100 persons per unit of exit width

12-1232. In Class A and Class B stores, street floor exit doors or horizontal exit doors, located as required by 12-1251, 12-1252, and 12-1241 shall be sufficient to provide the following numbers of units of exit width:

a. One unit for each 100 persons capacity of street floor, plus

b. One and one-half units for each 2 units of required basement stairways discharging through the street floor, plus

c. One and one-half units for each 2 units of required stairways discharging through the street floor, plus

d. One and one-half units for each 2 units of escalator width discharging through the street floor where escalators qualify as required exits or as means of access to required exits.

e. If ramps are used instead of stairways, street floor doors shall be provided on the same basis as for stairways, with door width appropriate to the rated discharge of ramps, as per Section 5-6.

12-124. Number of Exits

12-1241.* In Class A and B stores at least 2 separate exits shall be accessible from every part of every floor including basements. Such exits are to be as remote from each other as practicable and so arranged as to be reached by different paths of travel in different directions, except that a common path of travel may be permitted for the first 50 feet from any point.

12-1242. If the only means of customer entrance is through 1 exterior wall of the building, two-thirds of the required exit width shall be located in this wall.

12-1243. At least one-half of the required exits shall be so located as to be reached without going through check-out stands. In no case shall check-out stands or associated railings or barriers obstruct exits or required aisles or approaches thereto.
12-1244. In Class C stores, at least 2 separate exits shall be provided as specified by 12-1241, except that where no part of the store is more than 50 feet from the street door measured along the natural path of travel, a second exit may be waived.

12-125. Location of Exits

12-1251. Exits shall be so located that no portion of any floor area will be more than 100 feet from the nearest exit, or 150 feet in a building protected by a complete automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6-4.

12-1252. Distance to exits shall be measured from the most remote point, along the natural path of travel, except that where floor areas are divided into rooms not used for sales purposes, such as offices, rest rooms or stock rooms, the distance may be measured from the room door, provided the room is of such size and so arranged that the maximum path of travel within the room to reach the room door does not exceed 50 feet.

12-126. Access to Exits

12-1261. At least 1 aisle of 5 feet minimum width shall lead directly to an exit and the aggregate width of this aisle and all other aisles leading to such exit must be at least equal to the required width of the exit.

12-127. Discharge from Exits

12-1271.* In buildings with automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4, one-half of rated number of exit units of stairways, escalators or ramps serving as required exits, from floors above or below the street floor may discharge through the main street floor area instead of direct to the street, or through a fire-resistant passage to the street, provided that:

a. Not more than one-half of the required exit units from any single floor considered separately discharge through the street floor area.

b. The exits are enclosed in accordance with Section 6-1 to the street floor.

c. The distance of travel from the termination of the enclosure to an outside street door is not more than 50 feet.

d. The street floor doors provide sufficient units of exit width to serve exits discharging through the street floor in addition to the street floor itself, as per 12-1232.
12-128. Doors

12-1281. Every street floor door shall be in accordance with Section 5-2, and a horizontal exit door, if used, in accordance with Section 5-5 except that in Class C mercantile occupancies, doors may swing in where such doors serve only the street floor area; all doors at the foot of stairs from upper floors or at the head of basement stairs shall swing with the exit travel.

12-1282.* Where revolving doors are used to provide part of the required number of units of street floor exit width, such doors shall be used in accordance with the provisions of Section 5-2.

12-129. Signs and Lighting

12-1291. Every mercantile occupancy shall have exit illumination and signs in accordance with Sections 5-10 and 5-11.

12-1292. Every Class A store shall have emergency lighting facilities conforming to Type 1 or Type 2 specifications of Section 5-10.

12-1293. Every Class B store shall have emergency lighting facilities conforming to Type 1, 2, or 3 specifications of Section 5-10.

12-13. PROTECTION

12-131. Protection of Vertical Openings

12-1311.* Any stairway, elevator shaft, escalator opening or other vertical opening shall be enclosed or protected in accordance with Section 6-1 except as otherwise permitted by 12-1312, 12-1313, and 12-1314.

12-1312. Exceptions for Class A stores.

a. In any Class A store, openings may be unprotected between any 2 floors, such as open stairs or escalators between street floor and basement, or open stairs to second floor or balconies or mezzanines above the street floor level (not both to basement and above unless sprinklered).

b. In any Class A store with automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, openings may be unprotected under the conditions permitted by 6-1112, or between basement and street floor and between street floor and second floor, or if no openings to basement, between street floor, street floor balcony, or mezzanine, and second floor, but not more than between 3 floor levels.
c. In existing Class A stores only, 1 floor above those otherwise permitted may be open if such floor is not used for sales purposes and the entire building is sprinklered.

12-1313. Exceptions for Class B stores.

a. In any Class B store, openings may be unprotected between any 2 floors, such as open stairs or escalators between street floor and basement, or between street floor and mezzanine or second floor (but not to both basement and above unless sprinklered).

b. In any Class B store with automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, openings may be unprotected under the conditions permitted in 6-1112, or between basement and street floor and between street floor and balcony or mezzanine and second floor.

c. In any existing Class B store only, all floors permitted under Class B may have unprotected openings if the entire building is completely sprinklered in accordance with Section 6-4.

12-1314. Exceptions for Class C stores.

a. In any Class C store, openings may be unprotected between street floor and balcony.

b. In an existing building only, openings may be unprotected between street floor and basement or second floor not used for sales purposes.

12-132. Interior Finish

12-1321. Interior finish of exits of all stores shall be Class A or Class B, in accordance with Section 6-2.

12-1322. In any Class A or Class B store, interior finish of the ceiling shall be Class A or Class B in accordance with Section 6-2 unless completely sprinklered in accordance with Section 6-4, in which case Class C may be used. In any Class A or Class B store, interior finish of the walls shall be Class A, Class B, or Class C in accordance with Section 6-2. In any mercantile occupancy, exposed portions of structural members complying with the requirements for heavy timber construction may be permitted. Laminated wood shall not delaminate under the influence of heat.

12-1323. In a Class C store, interior finish shall be Class A, B, or C, in accordance with Section 6-2.

12-133. Automatic Sprinklers

12-1331. Approved automatic sprinkler protection shall be in-
stalled in accordance with Section 6-4 in all mercantile occupancies as follows:

a. In all 1-story buildings over 15,000 square feet in area.
b. In all buildings over 1 story in height and exceeding 30,000 square feet in gross area.
c. Throughout basements having an area exceeding 2,500 square feet when used for the manufacture, sale, storage, or handling of combustible goods and merchandise.

12-134. Hazardous Areas

12-1341. Any hazardous area of mercantile occupancies shall be segregated or protected in accordance with Section 6-5.

12-14. BUILDING SERVICE EQUIPMENT

12-141. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Cooking

12-1411. Air-Conditioning, Ventilating, Heating, Cooking, and other Service Equipment shall be in accordance with Chapter 7.

SECTION 12-2. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR SELF-SERVICE STORES

12-2111. In any self-service store, no check-out stand or associated railings or barriers shall obstruct exits or required aisles or approaches thereto.

12-2112. In every self-service store where wheeled carts or buggies are used by customers, adequate provision shall be made for the transit and parking of such carts to minimize the possibility that they may obstruct exits.

SECTION 12-3. OPEN-AIR MERCANTILE OPERATIONS

12-3111. Open-air mercantile operations, such as open-air markets, gasoline filling stations, roadside stands for the sale of farm produce, and other outdoor mercantile operations shall be so arranged and conducted as to maintain free and unobstructed ways of travel at all times to permit prompt escape from any point of danger in case of fire or other emergency, but no dead ends in which persons might be trapped due to display stands, adjoining buildings, fences, vehicles, or other obstructions.
12-3112. If mercantile operations are conducted in roofed-over areas, they shall be treated as mercantile buildings, provided that canopies over individual small stands to protect merchandise from the weather shall not be construed to constitute buildings for the purposes of this Code.

SECTION 12-4. COMBINED MERCANTILE AND RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES

12-4111. No dwelling unit shall have its sole means of exit through any mercantile occupancy in the same building, except in the case of a single family unit where the family operates the store.

12-4112. No multiple dwelling occupancy shall be located above a mercantile occupancy unless the dwelling occupancy and exits therefrom are separated from the mercantile occupancy by construction having a fire resistance of at least 1 hour, or unless the mercantile occupancy is protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, or in the case of existing buildings with not more than 2 dwelling units above the mercantile occupancy, by an automatic fire detection system in accordance with Section 6-3.
CHAPTER 13. OFFICE OCCUPANCIES

SECTION 13-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

13-11. OCCUPANCY, CLASSIFICATION, AND OCCUPANT LOAD

13-111. Occupancy

13-1111. Any office occupancy shall include all buildings and structures or parts thereof with occupancy as described in 4-117.

13-112. Classification of Contents

13-1121. An office occupancy shall be classified as ordinary hazard in accordance with Section 4-2.

13-113. Capacity or Occupant Load

13-1131. For purposes of determining required exits, the capacity of office buildings, or parts of buildings used for office purposes, shall be the maximum capacity as determined by the authority having jurisdiction, but not less than 1 person per 100 square feet gross floor area.

13-1132. In the case of a mezzanine or balcony open to the floor below, or other unprotected vertical openings between floors as permitted by 13-1312 and 13-1313, the population of the mezzanine or other subsidiary floor level shall be added to that of the main floor for the purpose of determining required exits, provided, however, that in no case shall the total number of exit units be less than would be required if all vertical openings were enclosed.

13-12. EXIT DETAILS

13-121. General

13-1211. Every required exit shall be in accordance with the applicable Sections of Chapter 5, with access thereto and ways of travel therefrom in accordance with Section 5-1.

13-1212. If owing to differences in grade, any street floor exits are at points above or below the street or grade level, such exits shall comply with the provisions for exits from upper floors or basements.
13-1213.* Where a stairway, escalator, outside stair, or ramp serves 2 or more upper floors, the same stairway or other exit required to serve any one upper floor may also serve other upper floors, except that no inside open stairway, escalator, or ramp may serve as a required egress facility from more than 1 floor.

13-1214. Where 2 or more basement levels are occupied for office use, the same stairways, escalators or ramps may serve each, except that no inside open stairway, escalator, or ramp may serve as a required egress facility from more than 1 floor level.

13-1215. Basements used only for storage, heating, and other service equipment, and not subject to office occupancy, shall have exits in accordance with Chapter 15.

13-122. Types of Exits

13-1221. Exits shall be restricted to the following permissible types:

- Doors (see Section 5-2)
- Stairs, Class A or B, or smokeproof towers (see Section 5-3)
- Outside stairs (see Section 5-4)
- Horizontal exits (see Section 5-5)
- Ramps (see Section 5-6)
- Escalators (see Section 5-8)

Any existing interior stair or fire escape not complying with Section 5-3 or Section 5-4 may be continued in use subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

13-1222. No slide escape, elevator or other type of exit facility not specified in 13-1221 shall be used to provide required exits from any office occupancy.

13-123. Measurement of Exit Width

13-1231. The minimum width of any corridor or passageway serving as a required exit or means of travel to or from a required exit shall be 44 inches in the clear.

13-124. Capacity of Exits

13-1241. The capacity of a unit of exit width shall be as follows:

- Doors leading outside the building at grade or not more than 21 inches above or below grade
  One unit for 100 persons
- Class A or Class B stairs, outside stairs or smokeproof towers
  One unit for 60 persons
Ramps
   Class A, one unit for 100 persons
   Class B, one unit for 60 persons

Escalators
   One unit for 60 persons

Horizontal exits
   One unit for 100 persons, but no more than 50 percent of exit capacity

13-1242. Any street floor exit, arranged as required by 13-125 and 13-126, shall be sufficient to provide the following numbers of units of exit width:
   a. One unit for each 100 persons capacity of the street floor, plus
   b. One and one-half units for each 2 units of stairway, ramp or escalator from upper floors discharging through the street floor, plus
   c. One and one-half units for each 2 units of stairway, ramp or escalator from basement discharging through the street floor.

13-125. Number of Exits

13-1251. Not less than 2 exits shall be accessible from every part of every floor, including basements occupied for office purposes or uses incidental thereto, except as 1 exit is permitted by 13-1252 and 13-1253.

13-1252. For a room or area with a total capacity of less than 100 persons, having direct exit to the street or to an open area outside the building at grade level, with a total travel distance from any point of not over 100 feet, a single exit may be permitted. Such travel shall be on the same floor level, or if the traversing of stairs is required, these shall not be more than 15 feet in height, and such stairs shall be provided with complete enclosures to separate them from any other part of the building, with no door openings therein.

13-1253. Any 3-story office building not exceeding 3,000 square feet gross floor area per floor may be permitted with a single stairway to the third floor, if the total travel distance to the outside of the building does not exceed 100 feet, if such stairway does not provide any communication with the basement or the first or second floors, and if it is fully enclosed or is an outside stairway.

13-126. Travel Distance to Exits

13-1261. Exits shall be as remote from each other as practicable,
so arranged that it will not be necessary to travel more than 200 feet from any point in the building to reach the nearest exit, or 300 feet in a building protected by a complete automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6-4.

13-1262.* No corridor shall have any dead end extending more than 50 feet beyond the point where exits are accessible in different directions.

13-127. Discharge of Exits

13-1271. In buildings completely protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, one-half of required exits from floors above or below the street may discharge through the open street floor area under the same conditions as permitted for mercantile occupancies, 12-1271.

13-128. Signs and Lighting

13-1281. Signs designating exits or ways of travel thereto shall be provided in accordance with Section 5-11.

13-1282. Exit lighting shall be provided in accordance with Section 5-10.

13-1283. In any office building subject to occupancy by 1,000 or more persons, emergency lighting of Type 1, 2, or 3 shall be provided in accordance with Section 5-10.

13-129. Alarms

13-1291. In any building not provided with automatic fire alarm facilities in accordance with Section 6-3, or automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, a manual fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with Section 6-3 if the total capacity of the building is over 1,000 persons, or if more than 200 persons are employed above or below the street level.

13-13. PROTECTION

13-131. Protection of Vertical Openings

13-1311. Every stairway, elevator shaft, escalator opening, and other vertical opening shall be enclosed or protected in accordance with Section 6-1 except as otherwise permitted by 13-1312 and 13-1313.

13-1312. Unprotected vertical openings connecting not more than
3 floors used for office occupancy only may be permitted in accordance with the conditions of 6-1112.

13-1313. In existing buildings only, where provided with complete automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4, vertical openings may be unprotected if no unprotected vertical opening serves as any part of any required exit facility, and all required exits consist of smokeproof towers in accordance with Section 5-3, outside stairs in accordance with Section 5-4, or horizontal exits in accordance with Section 5-5.

13-1314. Basements used for storage or other than office occupancy shall have no unprotected openings to office occupancy floors.

13-132. Interior Finish

13-1321. Interior finish of exits, and of enclosed corridors furnishing access thereto, or ways of travel therefrom shall be Class A or Class B in accordance with Section 6-2, or Class C if sprinklered in accordance with Section 6-4.

13-1322. In general office areas, Class A, Class B, or Class C interior finish shall be provided in accordance with Section 6-2.

SECTION 13-2. COMBINED OFFICE AND MERCANTILE OCCUPANCY

13-2111. In any building occupied both for office and mercantile purposes, the entire building shall have exits in accordance with Chapter 13, unless mercantile occupancy sections are effectively segregated from office occupancy sections in which case exit facilities may be treated separately.
CHAPTER 14. INDUSTRIAL OCCUPANCIES

SECTION 14-1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

14–11. OCCUPANCY AND OCCUPANT LOAD

14–111. Occupancy

14–1111. Industrial occupancies include factories making products of all kinds and properties devoted to operations such as processing, assembling, mixing, packaging, finishing or decorating, repairing, and similar operations. They shall be subdivided for the purposes of this Code into the following groups:

a. General Industrial Occupancy. Includes all manufacturing operations, except high hazard, conducted in buildings of conventional design suitable for various types of manufacture.

   This group may include multistory buildings where floors are rented to different tenants, or buildings suitable for such occupancy and therefore subject to possible use for types of manufacturing with a high density of employee population such as in garment factories.

   (This covers ordinary and low hazard with moderate and high population density.)

b. Special Purpose Industrial Occupancy. Includes all buildings, except high hazard occupancy, designed for and suitable only for particular types of operations, characterized by a relatively low density of employee population with much of the area occupied by machinery or equipment.

   (This covers ordinary and low hazard with low population density.)

c. High Hazard Industrial Occupancy. Includes those buildings having contents which are liable to burn with extreme rapidity or from which poisonous fumes or explosions are to be feared in the event of fire.

d. Open Industrial Structures. Includes operations conducted in the open air as distinguished from enclosure within buildings, such as often found in oil refining and chemical processing plants where equipment is in the open with platforms used for necessary access, sometimes with roofs or canopies to provide some shelter, but no walls.

14–112. Capacity or Occupant Load

14–1121. The capacity of industrial occupancies for which exits
are to be provided shall be 1 person per 100 square feet gross floor area provided that in Special Purpose Industrial Occupancy and for Open Structures, the capacity shall be the maximum number of persons to occupy the area under any probable conditions, and further provided that in existing industrial occupancies, the authority having jurisdiction may waive requirements for additional exits if the existing exits are adequate for the maximum number of persons actually employed.

14-1122. Every auditorium, restaurant, office, garage and medical facility in connection with industrial occupancies has exits provided in accordance with the other applicable sections of this Code.

SECTION 14-2. GENERAL INDUSTRIAL OCCUPANCIES

14-21. EXIT DETAILS

14-211. General

14-2111. Each required exit shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of Chapter 5, with access thereto and ways of travel therefrom in accordance with Section 5-1.

14-2112. If owing to differences in grade, any street floor exit is at a point above or below the street or grade level, such exit shall comply with the provisions for exits from upper floors or basements.

14-2113.* Where any stairway, escalator, outside stair, or ramp serves 2 or more upper floors, the same stairway or other exit required to serve any 1 upper floor may also serve other upper floors, except that no inside open stairway, escalator or ramp may serve as a required egress facility from more than 1 floor.

14-2114. No slide escape or other type of exit facility not specified in 14-2121 shall be used to provide required exits from any ordinary hazard industrial occupancy.

14-2115. Where 2 or more basement levels are occupied for industrial use, the same stairways, escalators or ramps may serve each, except that no inside open stairway, escalator or ramp may serve as a required egress facility from more than 1 floor level.

14-2116. Any basement used only for storage, heating, and other service equipment, and not subject to industrial occupancy, shall have exits in accordance with Chapter 15.

14-212. Types of Exits

14-2121. Exits shall be restricted to the following permissible types:
Doors (see Section 5–2)
Stairs, Class A or B, or smokeproof towers (see Section 5–3)
Outside stairs (see Section 5–4)
Horizontal exits (see Section 5–5)
Ramps (see Section 5–6)
Escalators (see Section 5–7)

Any existing interior stair or fire escape not complying with Section 5–3 or Section 5–4 may be continued in use subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

14–213. Measurement of Width of Exits

14–2131.* The minimum width of any corridor or passageway serving as a required exit or means of travel to or from a required exit shall be 44 inches in the clear.

14–214. Capacity of Exits

14–2141. The capacity of a unit of exit width shall be as follows:
- Doors leading outside the building at grade or not more than 21 inches above or below grade
  - One unit for 100 persons
- Class A or Class B stairs, outside stairs or smokeproof towers
  - One unit for 60 persons
- Ramps
  - Class A, one unit for 100 persons
  - Class B, one unit for 60 persons
- Escalators
  - One unit for 60 persons
- Horizontal exits
  - One unit for 100 persons, but not more than 50 percent of exit capacity

14–2142. Any street floor exit shall be sufficient to provide the following numbers of units of exit width:

a. One unit for each 100 persons capacity of the street floor, plus
b. One and one-half units for each 2 units of stairway, ramp, or escalator from upper floors discharging through the street floor, plus
c. One and one-half units for each 2 units of stairway, ramp, or escalator from basement discharging through the street floor.
14-215. Number of Exits

14-2151. Not less than 2 exits shall be provided for every floor or section, including basements used for industrial purposes or uses incidental thereto, except as a single exit as permitted by 14-2152.

14-2152. For rooms or areas with a total capacity of less than 25 persons having direct exit to the street or to an open area outside the building at grade level, with a total travel distance from any point of not over 50 feet, a single exit may be permitted. Such travel shall be on the same floor level, or if the traversing of stairs is required, there shall not be a vertical travel of more than 15 feet, and such stairs shall be provided with complete enclosures to separate them from any other part of the building, with no door openings therein.

14-216. Travel Distance to Exits

14-2161. Exits shall be as remote from each other as practicable, so arranged that it will not be necessary to travel more than 100 feet from any point to reach the nearest exit, or 150 feet in a building protected by a complete automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 6-4, except as otherwise permitted by 14-2162.

14-2162. In any building used for aircraft assembly or other occupancy requiring undivided floor areas so large that the distances from points within the area to the nearest outside walls where exit doors could be provided are in excess of 150 feet, requirements for distance to exits may be satisfied by providing stairs leading to exit tunnels or to overhead passageways in accordance with Section 5-7. In cases where such arrangements are not practicable the authority having jurisdiction may, by special ruling, permit other exit arrangements for 1-story buildings with distances in excess of the maximum distances specified in 14-2161 if complete automatic sprinkler protection is provided and if the height of ceilings, ceiling curtain boards, and roof ventilation is such as to minimize the possibility that employees will be overtaken by the spread of fire or smoke within 6 feet of the floor level before they have time to reach exits, provided, however, that in no case may the distance of travel to reach the nearest exit exceed 400 feet. Where smoke venting is required as a condition for permitting distances of travel to exits in excess of the maximum otherwise allowed, the smoke venting arrangement shall be in accordance with 7-113.

14-2163.* From every point there shall be at least 2 separate exits accessible (except as provided by 14-2152), so arranged as to be reached by different paths of travel in different directions except
that a common path of travel may be permitted for the first 50 feet from any point, i.e., no dead end may be more than 50 feet deep.

14-217. Discharge from Exits
14-2171.* In any building completely protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, one half of required exits from floors above or below the street may discharge through the main street floor area instead of direct to the street, or through a fire-resistive passage to the street, provided that:

a. Not more than one-half of the required exit units from any single floor considered separately discharge through the street floor area.

b. The exits are enclosed in accordance with Section 6-1 to the street floor.

c. The distance of travel from the termination of the enclosure to an outside street door is not more than 50 feet.

d. The street floor doors provide sufficient units of exit width to serve as exits discharging through the street floor in addition to the street floor itself, as per 14-2142.

14-218. Signs, Lighting, Alarms
14-2181. Signs designating exits or ways of travel thereto shall be provided in accordance with Section 5-11.

14-2182. Exit lighting shall be provided in accordance with Section 5-10.

14-2183. In any building not provided with automatic fire detection facilities in accordance with Section 6-3, or automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6-4, a manual fire alarm system shall be provided in accordance with Section 6-3 if the total capacity of the building is over 500 persons, or if more than 25 persons are employed above or below the street level, except that no manual fire alarm system shall be required in 1-story buildings where the entire area is undivided and all parts thereof are clearly visible to all occupants.

14-22. PROTECTION
14-221. Protection of Vertical Openings
14-2211.* Every stairway, elevator shaft, escalator opening, and other vertical opening shall be enclosed or protected in accordance
with Section 6–1 except as otherwise permitted by 14–2212 and 14–2213.

14–2212. Unprotected vertical openings connecting not more than 3 floor levels used for industrial occupancy only may be permitted in accordance with the conditions of 6–1112, with automatic sprinkler protection.

14–2213. In any existing building only, where provided with complete automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6–4, vertical openings may be unprotected if no unprotected vertical opening serves as any part of any required exit facility, and all required exits consist of smokeproof towers in accordance with Section 5–3, outside stairs in accordance with Section 5–4, or horizontal exits in accordance with Section 5–5.

14–222. Interior Finish

14–2221. Interior finish shall be Class A, Class B, or Class C unless otherwise permitted by the authority having jurisdiction.

SECTION 14–3. SPECIAL PURPOSE INDUSTRIAL OCCUPANCY

14–3111. Special purpose industrial occupancies, as defined in 14–1111, shall have exits and other features in accordance with the provisions for general industrial occupancy, except as modified in this Section.

14–32. EXIT DETAILS

14–321. Number of Exits

14–3211. Exits need be provided only for the persons actually employed; spaces not subject to human occupancy because of the presence of machinery or equipment may be excluded from consideration.

14–33. PROTECTION

14–331. Protection of Vertical Openings

14–3311. Where unprotected vertical openings are necessary to manufacturing operations they may be permitted beyond the limits specified for General Industrial Occupancy, provided that every floor level has direct access to 1 or more enclosed stairways or other exits protected against obstruction by any fire in the open
areas connected by the unprotected vertical openings or smoke therefrom.

SECTION 14-4. HIGH HAZARD INDUSTRIAL OCCUPANCY

14-4111. High hazard industrial occupancy as defined in 14-0001 shall comply with the provisions for General Industrial Occupancy, except as modified by the following paragraphs.

14-42. EXIT DETAILS

14-421. Types of Exits

14-4211. In addition to types of exits for upper floors specified for General Industrial Occupancy, approved slide escapes may be used as required exits for both new and existing buildings.

14-422. Number of Exits

14-4221. From every point in every floor area there shall be at least 2 exits accessible in different directions. Where floor areas are divided into rooms, there shall be at least 2 ways of escape from every room, however small, except for toilet rooms so located that the points of access thereto are out of or suitably shielded from areas of high hazard.

14-423. Travel Distance to Exits

14-4231. Exits shall be so located that it will not be necessary to travel more than 75 feet from any point to reach the nearest exit.

14-43. PROTECTION

14-431. Protection of Vertical Openings

14-4311. Every vertical opening in a new or existing building of high hazard occupancy shall be enclosed or protected in accordance with Section 6-1, except that where unprotected openings are necessary to a manufacturing operation they may be permitted by the authority having jurisdiction subject to such restrictions as to occupancy, exits, and other features as the authority having jurisdiction may specify to offset the hazard of the unprotected vertical openings.
14–432. Automatic Sprinklers, Explosion Venting

14–4321. Every high hazard occupancy shall have automatic sprinkler protection or such other protection as may be appropriate to the particular hazard, including explosion venting for any area subject to a dust explosion hazard, designed to minimize danger to occupants in case of fire or other emergency before they have time to utilize exits to escape.

SECTION 14–5. OPEN INDUSTRIAL STRUCTURES

14–5111. Open industrial structures, as defined in 14–0001, shall have exit facilities such as to provide at least 1 means of escape from any point subject to human occupancy, such means of escape affording reasonable safety from any probable fire or smoke therefrom, explosion or release of fumes, all in general conformity with the general provisions of this Chapter of the Code in so far as applicable, with due allowance for the increased safety inherent in any open structure where any heat, smoke, or fumes will not be confined by walls or roofs.

14–5112. Where subject to occupancy by more than 10 persons, at least 1 additional means of escape shall be provided.
CHAPTER 15. STORAGE OCCUPANCIES

SECTION 15-1. GENERAL STORAGE OCCUPANCIES

15-1. OCCUPANCY AND CLASSIFICATION

15-11. Occupancy

Storage occupancies shall include all occupancies defined in 4-119.

15-12. Classification of Contents

Storage occupancies shall be classified as ordinary hazard, high hazard, or low hazard in accordance with Section 4-2, depending upon the character of the materials stored, their packaging, and other factors.

SECTION 15-2. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR GARAGES

15-21. The following provisions apply to parking garages, of
closed or open type, above or below ground, but not to mechanical parking facilities where automobiles are moved into and out of storage mechanically which are not normally occupied by persons and thus require no exit facilities. Where repair operations are conducted the exits shall comply with Chapter 14, Ordinary Hazard Industrial Occupancy, in addition to compliance with the following paragraphs.

15–2112. Where both parking and repair operations are conducted in the same building, the entire building shall comply with Chapter 14, unless the parking and repair sections are effectively separated by fire-resistive construction in which the parking and repair section may be treated separately.

15–22. EXIT DETAILS

15–221. General

15–2211. On the street floor at least 2 separate exit doors shall be provided in accordance with Section 5–2, except that any opening for the passage of automobiles may serve as a means of exit, provided that no door or shutter is installed thereon. Street floor exits in closed garages shall be so arranged that no point in the area is more than 100 feet from the nearest exit, or 150 feet in the case of garages protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6–4, distance being measured along the natural path of travel.

15–2212. On floors above the street at least 2 means of exit shall be provided, one of which shall be an enclosed stairway, smoke-proof tower, or outside stair in accordance with Sections 5–3 and 5–4, or a horizontal exit in accordance with Section 5–5. The other means of egress may be a second exit of any of the types permitted by the preceding sentence, or in a ramp-type garage with open ramps not subject to closure, the ramp may serve as the second means of exit.

15–2213. On floors below the street (either basement or outside underground garages) at least 2 exits shall be provided, not counting any automobile ramps except that for garages extending only 1 floor level below the street, a ramp leading direct to the outside may constitute 1 required means of exit. In garages below street level exits shall be so arranged that no part of the area will be more than 100 feet (measured along the line of travel) from the nearest stair exit.

15–2214.* If any gasoline pumps are located within any closed parking garage, exits shall be so located that travel away from the
gasoline pump in any direction will lead to an exit, with no dead end in which occupants might be trapped by fire or explosion at any gasoline pump. Such exit shall lead to the outside of the building on the same level, or down stairs; no upward travel permitted unless direct outside exits are available from that floor and any floor below (as in the case of a basement garage where the grade is 1 story or more lower at the rear than at the street). Where gasoline is dispensed at a floor above the basement, exits from the basement shall be direct to the outside from the basement via outside stairs or doors at grade.

15–222. Travel Distance to Exits

15–2221. Every floor of every closed parking garage shall have access to at least 2 separate means of exit, so arranged that from any point in the garage the paths of travel to the 2 means of exit will be in different directions except that a common path of travel may be permitted for the first 50 feet from any point.

15–2222. Upper floor exits in closed garages shall be so arranged that no point in the area will be more than 100 feet (measured along the line of travel) from the nearest exit other than a ramp on the same floor level, or 150 feet in the case of garages protected by automatic sprinklers in accordance with Section 6–4.

15–223. Signs

15–2231. Exit signs, in accordance with Section 5–11, shall be provided for all required exits, or ways of travel to reach exits, except that ramps and doors for automobiles need not have signs.

SECTION 15–3. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR AIRCRAFT HANGARS

15–31. EXIT DETAILS

15–311. General

15–3111.* Exits from aircraft storage or servicing areas shall be provided at intervals of not more than 150 feet on all exterior walls of aircraft hangars. There shall be a minimum of 2 exits serving each aircraft storage or servicing area. Horizontal exits through interior fire walls shall be provided at intervals of not more than 100 feet. Dwarf or “smash” doors in doors accommodating aircraft may be used to comply with these requirements. All doors designated as exits shall be kept unlocked in the direction of exit travel while area is occupied.
15-3112. Exits from mezzanine floors in aircraft storage or servicing areas shall be so arranged that the maximum travel to reach the nearest exit from any point on the mezzanine shall not exceed 75 feet. Such exits shall lead directly to a properly enclosed stairwell discharging directly to the exterior or to a suitably cutoff area or to outside stairs.

15-312. Signs

15-3121. Exit signs shall be provided over doors and exitways in accordance with Section 5-11.

SECTION 15-4. SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR GRAIN ELEVATORS

15-4111.* In grain elevators, there shall be at least 1 stair tower from basement to first floor and from the first floor to the top floor of working house enclosed in a dust-tight noncombustible shaft.

15-4112. Noncombustible doors of the self-closing type shall be provided at each floor landing.

15-4113. An exterior stair or basket ladder type fire escape shall be provided from the roof of the working house to ground level or to roof of an adjoining annex with access from all floors above the first.

15-4114. An exterior stair or basket ladder type fire escape shall be provided from the roof of each storage annex to ground level.
CHAPTER 16. MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURES

16-0001. Any building or structure occupied for purposes not covered by Chapters 8 through 16 shall have exits and related safeguards in accordance with the fundamental principles of this Code as stated in Chapter 2, and shall comply with the following provisions where applicable.

SECTION 16-1. TOWERS

16-1111.* Any tower occupied for purposes such as observation, signaling, either an independent structure or on top of a building, shall be permitted with a single stairway or ramp exit if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The tower is of such size as not to be subject to occupancy by more than 25 persons on any one floor level.

b. The tower is subject only to occupancy by able-bodied persons and is not used for living or sleeping purposes.

c. The construction is fire-resistive, noncombustible or heavy timber. The interior finish, if any, is Class A or Class B (See Section 6-2), and there are no combustible materials in, under, or in the immediate vicinity of the tower except necessary furniture such as chairs or benches.

16-1112. In each tower where there is no occupancy below the top floor level and the conditions of 16-1111 are met, stairs may be open with no enclosure required, or where the structure is entirely open, fire-escape type stairs may be used.

16-1113. Stairs shall be Class B for new construction, but may be outside stairs or fire-escape type stairs for existing towers.

16-1114. A tower such as a forest fire observation tower and a railroad signal tower designed for occupancy only by not more than 3 persons employed therein may be of any type of construction, and may be served by ladders instead of stairs, provided, however,
that if used for living or sleeping purposes it shall at least comply with exit requirements for private dwellings, Section 11-6.

SECTION 16-2. PIERS AND WATER-SURROUNDED STRUCTURES

16-2111. Every pier occupied as a place of amusement, passenger terminal, or used for any purpose other than for the mooring of vessels and handling of cargo shall be provided with means of exit from any structures thereon and to the mainland appropriate to the character of occupancy of the pier in general accordance with the applicable sections of Chapters 8 through 16.

16-2112.* Any pier, occupied as per 16-2111, extending more than 150 feet from the shore shall be so arranged as to minimize the possibility that fire in or under the pier may block escape of occupants to shore, by one or more of the following measures:

a. Pier so arranged as to provide 2 separate ways of travel to shore, as by 2 well-separated walkways or independent structures.
b. Open, fire-resistive pier deck on noncombustible supports.
c. Pier deck provided with automatic sprinkler protection for combustible substructure and for superstructure, if any.
d. Pier is completely open and unobstructed and is 50 feet or more in width if less than 500 feet long or, its width is not less than 10 percent of its length if over 500 feet long.
e. Any other arrangement providing equivalent safety, as approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

16-2113. Any building or structure surrounded by water, such as a lighthouse or "Texas tower," shall have sufficient outside area of ground as on an island, or fire-resistive platform, to provide an adequate area of refuge from any fire in the structure. Means shall be available for transportation of occupants away from such structures to the mainland or other places of safety, such as by boat or helicopter, in case of fire or other emergency, within a reasonable period of time.

SECTION 16-3. VEHICLES AND VESSELS

16-3111.* Any house trailer or similar vehicle, railroad car, street car, truck or bus from which the wheels have been removed, a
permanent-type foundation provided, or otherwise fixed so that it is not mobile shall be considered as a building and shall be subject to the requirements of this Code which are applicable to buildings of similar occupancy.

16-3112. Any ship, barge, or other vessel which is permanently moored or aground and is occupied for purposes other than navigation shall be subject to the requirements of this Code applicable to buildings of similar occupancy.

SECTION 16-4. UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES AND WINDOWLESS BUILDINGS

16-41. GENERAL

16-4111.* Any floor area subject to occupancy by 100 or more persons, from which there is no direct access to outdoors or to another fire area, and no outside light or ventilation through windows, shall be equipped with complete automatic sprinkler protection in accordance with Section 6-4.

16-4112. Any underground structure, building, or floor area lacking outside access or windows and having combustible contents, interior finish, or construction as specified in 16-4111, if subject to occupancy by more than 1,000 persons shall have automatic smoke venting facilities in accordance with Chapter 7 in addition to automatic sprinkler protection.

16-4113. Any underground structure, or windowless building for which no natural lighting is provided, subject to occupancy by more than 100 persons in any room or fire area, shall be provided with Type 1, 2, or 3 emergency exit lighting in accordance with Section 5-9, provided that where the occupancy is such as to require a specific type of emergency lighting such requirements shall govern.

16-42. UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

16-4211. Where required exits from underground structures involve upward travel, such as ascending stairs or ramps, such upward exits shall be cut off from main floor areas. If the area contains any combustible contents or combustible interior finish it shall be
provided with outside vented smoke traps or other means to prevent the exits serving as flues for smoke from any fire in the area served by the exits, thereby making the exits impassable.

16–43. WINDOWLESS BUILDINGS

16–4311. Every windowless building shall be provided with outside access panels on each floor level, designed for fire department access from ladders for purposes of ventilation and rescue of trapped occupants.
CHAPTER 17. OPERATING FEATURES

SECTION 17-1. GENERAL

17-11. FIRE EXIT DRILLS

17-111.* Fire exit drills, in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter of the Code, shall be regularly conducted in schools and other occupancies where specified by the provisions of Chapters 8 through 16, but with any necessary modifications in detail of procedures to make the drills most effective for their intended purpose in any individual building, subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

17-1112. Fire exit drills, where required, shall be held with sufficient frequency to familiarize all occupants with the drill procedure and to have the conduct of the drill a matter of established routine.

17-1113.* Drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the unusual conditions obtaining in case of fire.

17-1114. Responsibility for the planning and conduct of drills shall be assigned only to competent persons qualified to exercise leadership.

17-1115. In the conduct of drills emphasis shall be placed upon orderly evacuation under proper discipline rather than upon speed as such; no running or horseplay shall be permitted.

17-1116.* Drills shall include suitable procedures to make sure that all persons in the building, or all persons subject to the drill, actually participate.

17-1117. Fire alarm facilities, where available, shall be regularly used in the conduct of fire exit drills.

17-1118.* In the conduct of drills evacuation of the building shall take precedence over fire extinguishing operations, except in so far as in actual fire certain fire fighting operations may be necessary to permit rescue of trapped occupants.

17-12. FURNISHINGS AND DECORATIONS

17-1211. No furnishings, decorations, or other objects shall be so placed as to obstruct exits, access thereto, egress therefrom, or visibility thereof.
17-1212.* Combustible furnishings or decorations shall be flame-proofed where required by the applicable provisions of this Chapter.

17-1213. No furnishings or decorations of an explosive or highly flammable character shall be used in any place of assembly or other occupancy except private dwellings.

17-13. AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

17-1311.* All automatic sprinkler systems required by this Code shall be continuously maintained in reliable operating condition at all times, and such periodic inspections and tests shall be made as are necessary to assure proper maintenance.

17-14. ALARM AND FIRE DETECTION SYSTEMS

17-1411. Systems shall be under the supervision of a responsible person who shall cause proper tests to be made at specified intervals and have general charge of all alterations and additions.

17-1412. Systems shall be tested at not less than weekly intervals, except as otherwise specified by the applicable provisions of Chapters 8 through 16.

17-1413. Fire alarm signaling equipment shall be restored to service as promptly as possible after each test or alarm, and shall be kept in normal condition for operation. Equipment requiring rewinding or replenishing shall be rewound or replenished as promptly as possible after each test or alarm.

17-15. FIRE RETARDANT PAINTS

17-1511. Fire retardant paints or solutions shall be renewed at such intervals as necessary to maintain the necessary flameproofing properties.

SECTION 17-2. PLACES OF ASSEMBLY

17-211. Drills

17-2111. The employees or attendants of places of public assembly shall be schooled or drilled in the duties they are to perform in case of fire, panic, or other emergency in order to be of greatest service in effecting orderly exit of assemblages.

17-212. Open Flame Devices

17-2121.* No open flame lighting devices shall be used in any place of assembly except:
OPERATING FEATURES

17-213. Special Food Service Devices

17-2131. Portable cooking equipment, not flue-connected, shall be permitted only as follows:

a. Equipment fueled by small heat sources which can be readily extinguished by water, such as candles or alcohol-burning equipment (including "solid alcohol"), may be used provided adequate precautions satisfactory to the authority having jurisdiction are taken to prevent ignition of any combustible materials.

b. Candles may be used on tables used for food service if securely supported on substantial noncombustible bases, so located as to avoid danger of ignition of combustible materials, and only if approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Candle flames must be protected.

c. "Flaming Sword" or other equipment involving open flames and flamed dishes such as cherries jubilee, crepes suzette, etc., may be permitted provided necessary precautions are taken, and subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

17-214. Smoking

17-2141. Smoking in places of assembly may be regulated by the authority having jurisdiction.

17-2142. In rooms or areas where smoking is prohibited, plainly visible "NO SMOKING" signs shall be posted.

17-2143. No person shall smoke in prohibited areas which are so posted.
17-2144. Where smoking is permitted, suitable ash trays or receptacles should be provided in convenient locations.

17-215. Decorations

17-2151. Combustible materials shall be treated with an effective flameproofing material. Stage settings made of combustible materials shall likewise be treated with flameproofing materials. Flameproofing treatments shall be as specified in 17-12.

17-216. Seating

17-2161. a. Seats in places of assembly accommodating more than 200 persons shall be securely fastened to the floor except when fastened together in groups of not less than 3 nor more than 7 and as permitted by 17-2161b. All seats in balconies and galleries shall be securely fastened to the floor, except in churches.

b. Seats not secured to the floor may be permitted in restaurants, night clubs, and other occupancies where the fastening of seats to the floor may be impracticable, provided that in the area used for seating (excluding dance floor, stage, etc.), there shall be not more than 1 seat for each 15 square feet of net floor area and adequate aisles to reach exits shall be maintained at all times.

Exception — Seating diagrams may be submitted for approval of the authority having jurisdiction to allow increase in occupant load as per 8-1135.

SECTION 17-3. EDUCATIONAL OCCUPANCIES

17-311. Drills

17-3111.* Fire exit drills shall be conducted regularly in accordance with the applicable provisions of the following paragraphs.

17-3112.* There shall be at least 8 fire exit drills a year in schools. In climates where the weather is severe during the winter months, weekly drills should be held at the beginning of the school term to complete the required number of drills before cold weather so as not to endanger the health of the pupils.

17-3113.* Drills shall be executed at different hours of the day or evening; during the changing of classes; when the school is at assembly; during the recess or gymnastic periods, etc., so as to avoid distinction between drills and actual fires. If a drill is called when pupils are going up and down the stairways, as during the
time classes are changing, the pupils shall be instructed to form in file and immediately proceed to the nearest available exit in an orderly manner.

17-3114.* Every fire exit drill shall be an exercise in school management for principal and teachers, with the chief purpose of every drill complete control of the class so that the teacher will form its ranks quickly and silently, may halt it, turn it, or direct it as desired. Great stress shall be laid upon the execution of each drill in a brisk, quiet, and orderly manner. Running shall be prohibited. In case there are pupils incapable of holding their places in a line moving at a reasonable speed, provisions shall be made to have them taken care of by the more sturdy pupils, moving independently of the regular line of march.

17-3115. Monitors shall be appointed from the more mature pupils to assist in the proper execution of all drills. They shall be instructed to hold open doors in the line of march or to close doors where necessary to prevent spread of fire or smoke, as per 5-2135. There shall be at least 2 substitutes for each appointment so as to provide for proper performance in case of absence of the regular monitors. The searching of toilet or other rooms shall be the duty of the teachers or other members of the staff. If the teachers are to do the searching, it should be done after they have joined their classes to the preceding lines.

17-3116. As all drills simulate an actual fire condition, pupils shall not be allowed to obtain clothing, after the alarm is sounded, even when in home rooms, on account of the confusion which would result in forming the lines and the danger of tripping over dragging apparel.

17-3117. Each class or group shall proceed to a predetermined point outside the building and remain there while a check is made to see that all are accounted for, leaving only when a recall signal is given to return to the building, or when dismissed. Such points shall be sufficiently far away from the building and from each other as to avoid danger from any fire in the building, any interference with fire department operations, or any confusion between different classes or groups.

17-3118.* Where necessary for drill lines to cross roadways, signs reading “STOP! SCHOOL FIRE DRILL” or equivalent, shall be carried by monitors to the traffic intersecting points in order to stop traffic during the period of the drill.
17-312. Signals

17-3121. All fire exit drill alarms shall be sounded on the fire alarm system and not on the signal system used to dismiss classes.

17-3122. Whenever any of the school authorities determine that an actual fire exists, they shall immediately call the local fire department using the public fire alarm system or such other facilities as are available.

17-3123. In order that pupils will not be returned to a building which is burning, the recall signal shall be one that is separate and distinct from and cannot be mistaken for any other signals. Such signals may be given by distinctive colored flags or banners. If the recall signal is electrical, the push buttons or other controls shall be kept under lock, the key for which shall be in the possession of the principal or some other designated person in order to prevent a recall at a time when there is a fire. Regardless of the method of recall, the means of giving the signal shall be kept under a lock.

17-313. Inspection.

17-3131. It shall be the duty of principals and teachers to inspect all exit facilities daily in order to make sure that all stairways, doors, and other exits are in proper condition.

SECTION 17-4.* INSTITUTIONAL OCCUPANCIES

17-411. Attendants, Evacuation Plan, Fire Exit Drills

17-4111. The administration of every hospital and nursing home shall have in effect and available to all supervisory personnel written copies of a plan for the protection of all persons in the event of fire and for their evacuation to areas of refuge and from the building when necessary. All employees shall be instructed and kept informed respecting their duties under the plan. The provisions of 17-4113 to 17-4127 inclusive shall apply and fire exit drills shall be held at reasonable intervals.

17-4112. Every bed intended for use by institutional occupants shall be easily movable under conditions of evacuation and shall be equipped with the type and size casters to allow easy mobility, especially over elements of the structure such as expansion plates and elevator thresholds. The authority having jurisdiction may make exceptions in the equipping of beds intended for use in areas limited to patients such as convalescent, self-care, or psychiatric patients.
If the movement of patients in their beds is not feasible, every mattress shall be provided with handles so secured as to permit the mattress to serve as a stretcher when necessary for evacuation.

17-4113.* Fire exit drills in hospitals shall include the transmission of a fire alarm signal and simulation of emergency fire conditions except that the movement of infirm or bed-ridden patients to safe areas or to the exterior of the building is not required. Drills shall be conducted at irregular intervals during day and night to familiarize hospital personnel (nurses, internes, maintenance engineers, and administrative staff) with signals and emergency action required under varied conditions. At least 12 drills shall be held every year.

17-412. Procedure in Case of Fire

17-4121. The person discovering a fire shall immediately send an alarm from the nearest fire alarm box with the least disturbance and commotion and shall see that all doors adjacent to the fire are closed.

17-4122. He shall advise another employee of location of fire, who in turn shall confirm the original alarm to the main office, and who shall join the discoverer near the fire.

17-4123. The discoverer shall immediately return to the scene of fire, if possible, and attempt to extinguish it with first aid appliances available.

17-4124. Those first responding to the fire, together with the alarmists, constitute the first fire defense. They shall strive to extinguish the blaze with the least confusion and annoyance to adjacent sections. Instructions should be "KEEP YOUR HEAD AND DO NOT QUIT, even though unsuccessful, but endeavor to check spread until arrival of the fire department."

17-4125.* The next arrivals, other than actually engaged in fire fighting, and simultaneously with that work, constitute monitors pro tem. They shall remove patients through horizontal exits to adjacent sections away from the fire. Certain of these monitors shall remain with their charges, in readiness to conduct them still farther distant from the source of danger. Any surplus monitors shall return to check up delinquents and serve as guards in the involved section.

17-4126. Other arrivals at the fire are guards whose duty it shall be to reassure and endeavor to quiet bed patients in the immediate
zone of fire or smoke, and proceed to move the beds of the more
seriously excitable to points of vantage in the event of the need for
evacuation. By this time, assistance of monitors should be available,
and an adequate force must stand guard for this emergency.

17-4127. If the fire is uncontrollable, or has developed a bad smoke
hazard, all available guards, monitors, and firemen shall move
patients out of the sections involved by rolling or sliding their beds
or mattresses through horizontal exits or down ramps where avail-
able; or, as a last resort, if required by continued fire and smoke
spread in the sections vacated, by carrying patients in mattresses
down stair towers and to the outside.

17-413. Locks on Exit Doors

17-4131. Frequent inspection and proper maintenance shall be
provided to insure the dependability of the method of evacuation
selected. Institutions which find it necessary to lock exits shall at
all times maintain an adequate staff qualified to release and conduct
occupants from the immediate danger area to a place of safety in
case of fire or other emergency. Where patient room doors are
locked, attendants shall carry keys to these doors, or have them
instantly available.

17-414. Smoking

17-4141.* Smoking regulations shall be adopted and shall include
the following minimal provisions:

a. Smoking shall be prohibited in any room, ward, or compart-
ment where flammable liquids, combustible gases, or oxygen are
used or stored and in any other hazardous location. Such areas
shall be posted with “NO SMOKING” signs.

b. Smoking by patients classified as not responsible shall be pro-
hibited.

c. Ash trays of noncombustible material and safe design shall be
provided in all areas where smoking is permitted.

d. Metal containers with self-closing cover devices shall be pro-
vided in all areas where smoking is permitted.

17-415. Draperies

17-4151.* All combustible draperies, cubicle curtains, and cur-
tains for decorative and acoustical purposes shall be rendered and
maintained flameproof.
17–416. Furnishings and Decorations

17–4161. Furnishings and decorations in institutional occupancies shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of 17–12.

SECTION 17–5. RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES

17–51. HOTEL EMERGENCY ORGANIZATION

17–511.* All employees of hotels shall be instructed and drilled in the duties they are to perform in event of fire, panic, or other emergency.

17–512.* Drills of the emergency organization shall be held at monthly intervals, covering such points as the operation and maintenance of the available first aid fire appliances, the testing of guest alerting devices, and a study of instructions for emergency duties.

17–512. Emergency Duties

17–5121. Upon discovery of fire, some or all of these duties will become immediately imperative, the number and sequence depending upon the exact situation encountered —

Alarms
- Notify office.
- Notify public fire department.
- Notify private fire brigade.

Guests
- Warn guests or others who are or may become endangered.
- Assist occupants to safety, with special attention to aged, infirm, or otherwise incapacitated persons.
- Search rooms to be sure all occupants have escaped.
- Man all elevators (including those of automatic type) with competent operators.

Extinguishment
- Extinguish or control the fire, using available first aid equipment.
- Send messenger to meet public fire department upon arrival in order to direct latter to exact location of fire. (The public fire department is in full command upon arrival.)
Special Equipment

Fire Pumps — stand by for instant operation.

Ventilating Equipment — in case of dense smoke, stand by, operate under proper instructions, to clear area affected.

Refrigerating Equipment — if machines are definitely endangered, shut them down and blow refrigerant to sewer or atmosphere to prevent explosion.

Generators and Motors — protect against water damage with tar-paulins — shut down motors not needed — keep generators operating to furnish lights, elevator power, etc.

Boilers — if necessary to abandon boiler room, extinguish or dump fire and lower steam pressure by blowing to sewer or atmosphere to prevent possible explosion.

17–52. DORMITORIES

17–521. Drills

17–5211. Fire exit drills shall be regularly conducted in accordace with 17–11.

SECTION 17–6. MERCANTILE OCCUPANCIES

17–611. Drills

17–6111. In every Class A store, employees shall be regularly trained in fire exit drill procedures, in general conformance with 17–11.

SECTION 17–7. OFFICE OCCUPANCIES

17–711. Drills

17–7111. In any building subject to occupancy by more than 500 persons or more than 100 above or below the street level, employees and supervisory personnel shall be instructed in fire exit drill procedures in accordance with 17–11 and shall hold practice drills periodically where practicable.
SECTION 17-8. GENERAL INDUSTRIAL OCCUPANCY

17-811. Drills

17-8111. In any building subject to occupancy by more than 500 persons or more than 100 persons above or below the street level, employees and supervisory personnel shall be instructed in fire exit drill procedures in accordance with Section 17-11 and shall hold practice drills periodically where practicable.
APPENDIX A.

The following notes bearing the same number as the text of the Life Safety Code to which they apply, contain useful explanatory material and references to standards.

CHAPTER 2


A-2-2121. Fatal fires have occurred when a required stairway has been closed for repairs or removed for rebuilding, when a required automatic sprinkler system has been shut off to change piping, etc., etc.

A-2-3112. Attention is directed to the value of a regular program of inspection to assure proper maintenance. Such inspection may be so-called "self-inspection" by occupants or outside inspection such as by a fire marshal, fire department, building department, insurance organization, or preferably both.

CHAPTER 4

A-4-111. A detailed breakdown of occupancy classification is available from the National Fire Protection Association.

A-4-112. Such occupancies are characterized by the presence or potential presence of crowds, with attendant panic hazard in case of fire or other emergency. They are generally open to the public, or may on occasions be open to the public, and the occupants present voluntarily, are not ordinarily subject to discipline or control. Such buildings are ordinarily occupied by able-bodied persons, and are not used for sleeping purposes.

A-4-113. Educational occupancy is distinguished from assembly in that the same occupants are regularly present and they are subject to discipline and control.

A-4-116. Office, storage, and service facilities incidental to the sale of merchandise and located in the same building are included with mercantile occupancy.

A-4-117. Doctors and dentists offices are included unless of such character as to be classified as hospitals. Service facilities usual to city office buildings such as newsstands, lunch counters serving less than 100 persons, barber shops and beauty parlors are included in this occupancy group.

City halls, town halls, court houses, and libraries are included in this occupancy group in so far as their principal function is the transaction of public business and the keeping of books and records; in so far as used for assembly purposes they are classed as places of assembly.

A-4-119. Storage properties are characterized by the presence of relatively small numbers of persons in proportion to the area; any new use which increases the number of occupants to a figure comparable with other classes of occupancy changes the classification of the building to that of the new use.
A-4-2112. Under this provision any violation of the interior finish require-
ments of Section 6-2 would automatically also involve violation of other sec-
tions of the Code unless additional exit facilities appropriate for high hazard
contents were provided.

A-4-2113. Under this provision any violation of the requirements of Chapters
8 through 16 for segregation or protection of hazardous operation or storage
would automatically also involve violation of the other sections of the Code
unless additional exit facilities appropriate for high hazard contents were provided.

A-4-2122. Chapter 15, Storage, recognizes as low hazard, storage of non-
combustible materials. In other occupancies it is assumed that even where the
actual contents hazard may normally be low, there is sufficient likelihood that
some combustible material or hazardous operation will be introduced in con-
nection with building repair or maintenance, or that some psychological factor
might create conditions conducive to panic, so that the exit facilities cannot
safely be reduced below those specified for ordinary hazard contents.

A-4-2123. High hazard contents may include occupancies where gasoline and
other flammable liquids are handled, used, or are stored under such conditions
as to involve possible release of flammable vapors; where grain dust, wood flour
or plastic dusts, aluminum or magnesium dust, or other explosive dusts may be
produced; where hazardous chemicals or explosives are manufactured, stored,
handled; where cotton or other combustible fibers are processed or handled
under conditions such as to produce flammable flyings, and other situations of
similar hazard.

Chapter 14, Industrial Occupancies, and Chapter 15, Storage, include de-
tailed provision on high hazard contents.

A-4-2124. This classification represents the conditions found in most buildings,
and is the basis for the general requirements of this Code.

The fear of poisonous fumes or explosions is necessarily a relative matter,
to be determined on a judgment basis. All smoke contains some toxic fire
gases, but under conditions of ordinary hazard there should be no undue
danger of dangerous exposure during the period necessary to escape from the
fire area, assuming proper exits.

A-4-2131. Seventy-five feet can be traversed in approximately 10 to 15
seconds, even allowing for some momentary delay in decision as to which way
to go, during which it may be assumed that a normal individual can hold his
breath.

CHAPTER 5

A-5-112. In case of a stairway, the exit includes the door to the stairway en-
closure, stairs and landings inside the enclosure, the door from the stairway en-
closure to the street or open air, or any passageway and door necessary to pro-
vide a path of travel from the stairway enclosure to the street or open air. In
case of a door leading directly from the street floor to the street or open air the
exit comprises only the doorway.

Doors of small individual rooms, as in hotels, while constituting means of
escape from the room, are not referred to as exits except when they lead di-
rectly to the outside of the building or other place of safety, but in a large room,
such as a school auditorium, the doors constitute an integral part of the exit
system and are referred to as exits from the room. An interior aisle, corridor or
hallway used to reach a stair or door exit is not an exit except where it is so located, arranged, and enclosed as to constitute an integral part of a system of travel.

A-5-113. Portable ladders, rope fire escapes, and similar emergency escape devices may have a useful function in facilitating escape from burning buildings lacking adequate exits of the stair or other standard type, but they are not the equivalent of standard exits and their use is not in any way recognized by this Code. Such devices may give a false sense of security and be made an excuse for not providing standard exit facilities. Furthermore, many such portable devices are of types quite unsuited to use by aged or infirm persons or by small children.

Elevators have a capacity roughly equivalent to 3 average elevators for 1 unit of stairway width, and have been recognized as required exits by prior editions of the Life Safety Code under certain limited conditions. No such credit is given in this edition because of some inherent characteristics which may make them unsuitable for emergency exit use, such characteristics being accentuated in modern automatic elevators where no operator is available to exercise judgment in the control of the elevator in case of fire or other emergency. Some of the reasons why elevators are not recognized as required exits are summarized in the following paragraphs.

Persons seeking to escape from a fire by means of an elevator may have to wait at the elevator door for some time, during which they may be exposed to fire or smoke, or panic may develop.

Automatic elevators respond to the pressing of buttons in such a way that it would be quite possible for an elevator in use for descent from floors above a fire to stop automatically at the floor involved in the fire and the doors to open automatically exposing occupants to fire and smoke.

Modern elevators cannot start until doors are fully closed and a large number of people seeking to crowd into an elevator in case of emergency might make it impossible to start.

Any power failure, such as the burning out of electric supply cables during a fire, may render the elevators inoperative or might result in trapping persons in elevators stopped between floors and under fire conditions there might not be time to permit rescue of trapped occupants through emergency escape hatches or doors.

Notwithstanding the above limitations of elevators for emergency exit purposes, they may serve an important function as a supplemental facility, particularly in occupancies such as hospitals. Elevators are also important for very high buildings or deep underground spaces where travel over considerable vertical distance on stairs might be such as to cause collapse of persons not accustomed to such physical effort before they reach the street.

In such cases required exits such as stairs or horizontal exits may be used to escape from the area of immediate danger in a fire, and elevators used to complete the travel to the street. It may reasonably be assumed that in all buildings of sufficient height to indicate the need for elevators as supplementary exit facilities, elevators will be provided for normal uses and for this reason no requirement for the installation of elevators is included in the Life Safety Code.

A-5-1151. The 22-inch unit of exit width represents the average space found necessary for the free passage of 1 file of persons.

Measurement of exit width in terms of units representing the width occupied by 1 person, rather than measurement in feet and inches is an important concept of the Life Safety Code. Measurement in feet may in some cases involve additional expense in building construction without corresponding increase in safety. For example, a 44-inch stairway comfortably accommodates 2 files of
people; adding 4 inches to make a 4-foot stairway does not increase the capacity of the stairway. However, it has been shown by count of stairway flows that adding 12 inches to a 44-inch stairway does increase the flow of people, in effect permitting an intermediate staggered file.

A-5-1152. Handrails, at approximately waist height, do not actually restrict the effective width of exits. Door jambs, while actually restricting the width, due perhaps to psychological factors do not appear to have any significant effect on the utilization of exits. This may be because everyone uses doors and is accustomed to the slight reduction in width of the path of travel at the point of passing through a doorway, and instinctively turns or squeezes through in a way which would not occur in the case of a narrow stairway or passage, where the feeling of restricted space might be conducive to panic under fire conditions.

Any projection, radiator, pipe, or other object that extends into a corridor, irrespective of width, is undesirable, particularly where large crowds must be accommodated.

A-5-1161. The normal designed occupancy load is not necessarily a suitable criterion, as the greatest hazard may occur when an unusual crowd is present, a condition often difficult for authorities having jurisdiction to control by regulatory measures. The principle of this Code is to provide exits for the maximum probable number of occupants, rather than to attempt to limit number of occupants to a figure commensurate with available exits; there are, however, limits of occupancy specified in certain special cases for other reasons.

The following table represents a compilation of the population densities specified by the individual occupancies of Chapters 8 through 16.

These figures, based on counts of typical buildings, represent the average maximum density of occupancy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sq. Ft. Per Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Places of assembly</td>
<td>15 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Areas of concentrated use without fixed seating</td>
<td>7 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standing space</td>
<td>3 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Store, street floor and sales basement</td>
<td>30 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other floors</td>
<td>60 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage, shipping</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational occupancies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classroom area</td>
<td>20 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shops and other vocational areas</td>
<td>50 net</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office, factory and workroom</td>
<td>100 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hotel and apartment</td>
<td>200 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleeping departments</td>
<td>120 gross</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-patient departments</td>
<td>240 gross</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A-5-1171. This Code generally requires at least 2 exits, but specifies conditions where 1 means of egress is all that can reasonably be required in the interest of public safety.

A-5-1181. The natural path of travel will be influenced by the contents and occupancy of the building. Furniture, fixtures, machinery, or storage may serve to increase the length of travel. It is good practice in building design to recognize this by spacing exits at closer intervals than would be needed for a completely open floor area, thus reducing the hazard of excessive travel distances due to introduction of furniture, fixtures, machinery, or storage, and minimizing the danger of violation of the travel-distance requirements of this Code.
This is intended to represent the actual path of travel of a person. The start at 1 foot from the wall represents the center of a person.

A-5-119. The following table is a compilation of the requirements of the individual occupancy (Chapters 8 through 16) for length of dead-end corridors and permissible length of travel to at least one of the required exits.

A dead end occurs when a hallway or other space is so arranged that a person therein is able to travel in one direction only in order to reach any of the exits. Although relatively short dead ends are permitted by this Code, it is better practice to eliminate them as far as possible as they increase the danger of persons being trapped in case of fire. Compliance with the dead-end limits does not necessarily mean that the requirements for remoteness of exits have been met. This is particularly true in small buildings or buildings with short public hallways. Adequate remoteness can be obtained in such cases by further reducing the length of dead ends.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Occupancy</th>
<th>Dead End Limit</th>
<th>Travel Limit to an Exit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsprinklered</td>
<td>Sprinklered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLACES OF ASSEMBLY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.R.</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATIONAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Plan</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N.R.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INSTITUTIONAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Existing</td>
<td>N.R.</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RESIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Hotels</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Apartments</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Dormitories</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Lodging or Rooming Houses, 1- &amp; 2-Family Dwellings</td>
<td>N.R.</td>
<td>N.R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERCANTILE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class A, B &amp; C</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open Air</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>N.R.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFFICE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDUSTRIAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. General, and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Special Purpose</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. High Hazard</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Open Structures</td>
<td>N.R.</td>
<td>N.R.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE OF EXIT DISTANCES (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Occupancy</th>
<th>Dead End Limit</th>
<th>Travel Limit to an Exit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unsprinklered</td>
<td>Sprinklered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STORAGE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low &amp; Ordinary Hazard</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Hazard</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking Garages</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft Hangars, Ground Floor</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
<td>Varies (^e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aircraft Hangars, Mezzanine Floor</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain Elevators, Miscellaneous Occupancies, Towers, Piers &amp; Water Surrounded Structures, Vehicles &amp; Vessels &amp; Emergency Shelters</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
<td>N.R. (^a)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) No requirement or not applicable.
\(^b\) Authority having jurisdiction may grant variance (see 9-2161).
\(^c\) A special exception is made in 14-2162 for 1-story sprinklered industrial occupancies.
\(^d\) 15-2213 further limits distance of travel on floors below the street in sprinklered garages to 100 feet.
\(^e\) See 15-3111 for special requirements.

---

A-5-1204. Doors leading through wall paneling which harmonize in appearance with the rest of the wall so as to avoid detracting from some desired aesthetic or decorative effect are not acceptable, as casual occupants may not be aware of such exits even though actually visible.

A-5-1221. An exit from the upper stories, in which the direction of exit travel is generally downward, should not be arranged so that it is necessary to change over to travel in an upward direction at any point before discharging to the outside. A similar prohibition or reversal of the vertical component of travel should be applied to exits from basements and other stories below grade. However, an exception is permissible in the case of stairs used in connection with overhead or underfloor exit passageways which serve the street floor only.

It is important that ample roadways be available from buildings in which there are large numbers of occupants so that exits will not be blocked by persons already outside. Two or more avenues of departure should be available for all but very small places. Location of a large theater, for example, on a narrow dead-end street may properly be prohibited by the authority having jurisdiction under this rule unless some alternate way of travel to another street is available.

Where exits discharge into yards or open courts there should be no fences, automobile parking, or other obstruction to free travel away from the exit. Curbs or other barriers to prevent automobile parking from encroaching on the space needed for fire exit travel may be desirable to facilitate observance of this rule.

A-5-2121. Types of doors which are designed to prevent spread of fire through wall openings are not necessarily suitable for use on exits, and some types may involve a personal injury hazard if used on exits.

Where doors are subject to 2-way traffic, a desirable practice is to locate a small wired glass panel in the door in the interest of avoidance of accidents.

See other sections of the Code such as 5-1202 and 5-5143 for special treatment for the direction of swing of doors used as exit access and doors used in horizontal exits.
A-5-2131. Where for operating reasons it may be undesirable to allow unrestricted communications through exit doors, alarm devices may be provided which will sound when doors are opened. Control of use of exits may also be facilitated by telltale devices which will give indication that doors have been opened. Where circumstances require more rigid control than can be secured by these methods, continuous personal supervision may be necessary, as any mechanical or electrical locking method to prevent improper use of exits is likely to interfere with their availability in any actual fire.

A-5-2132. This requirement may be satisfied by the use of conventional types of hardware, whereby the door is released by the turning of a knob or handle, or pushing against a panic bar, but not by unfamiliar methods of operation such as a blow to break glass.

A-5-2161. A desirable practice is to have panic bars two-thirds the width of the door, located on the latch side.

A-5-2191. There are various methods by which the function of screen or storm doors may be provided without having any door swing against the exit travel. A screen or storm door may be used in the same doorway with an ordinary door by means of a vestibule of sufficient size as to permit the inner door to swing outwardly without interfering with the operation of the door at the other end of the vestibule.

A jalousie door, with a screen or storm sash panel, provides the function of both a regular door and screen or storm sash, all in a single unit.

A-5-2202. The one-half unit rating here specified is based upon operation of the door in normal revolving position, where only one side is used for travel in one direction, and the rotating leaves of the door may slow the rate of travel to about half of that through an unobstructed door opening of the same width as one leaf of the revolving door. Collapsible revolving doors, while better than fixed leaf doors, are not given any increased rating in units of exit width, because if the setting is such as to prevent accidental collapse of leaves in normal operation their free collapse in case of emergency may be doubtful.

A-5-2204. A rate of 12 revolutions per minute is recommended.

A-5-2211. Turnstiles placed in subway or other rapid transit stations and other places of assembly to prevent the entrance of persons without paying fare or admission fee may be a serious obstruction to rapid egress in case of fire or other emergency, even though such turnstiles are designed to permit persons to leave. Multiple bar turnstiles designed to prevent persons from crawling over, under, or around the bars are more objectionable than single bar turnstiles, such as the coin-operated type, but any type of turnstile involves some interference with egress. Where turnstiles are used, required exit facilities may be provided by alternate exits of swinging gate type, with visual supervision by employees to prevent improper use.

A-5-5111. Horizontal exits should not be confused with egress through doors in smokestop partitions. Smokestop doors are designed only for temporary protection against smoke, whereas horizontal exits provide protection against serious fire for a relatively long period of time in addition to providing immediate protection from smoke.

A-5-5112. Example: A department store building 270 feet by 210 feet (population 945 per floor) would be required by this Code to have exits from the upper floors sufficient to furnish 16 units of exit width. This would ordinarily require 8 44-inch stairways.
Assume now this building is divided by a fire wall into 2 sections, each 135 feet by 210 feet, with doors through the wall furnishing horizontal exits. Each section, considered separately, will require 4 2-unit exits. The horizontal exits will serve as 2 of the 4 exits required for each section, and only 2 stairways will be required for each section if the exits can be arranged to meet the requirements for the 150-foot distance from any point which can be done in a sprinklered building. Thus the total number of stairways required for the building will be 4, as compared with 8 if no horizontal exit is provided. However, if the building were further subdivided by a second fire wall with fire doors on openings, no further reduction in stairways would be permitted.

A-5-5137. One or 2 steps at a doorway are considered to constitute an accident hazard in emergency use. Stairways with level landings between door and stair are satisfactory.

A-5-5142. NFPA Standard No. 80, Fire Doors and Windows, covers the installation of fire doors.

A-5-5143. The customary requirement of building codes for fire doors on both sides of an opening in a fire wall may be met by having an automatic sliding fire door on one side, and a self-closing fire door swinging out from the other side of the wall. This arrangement qualifies only as a horizontal exit from the side of the sliding door.

A-5-5144. Automatic doors as often installed covering the entire cross section of a building corridor do not qualify as horizontal exits under these provisions, as dangerous quantities of smoke might pass through the corridor before there is sufficient heat to close the door.

Automatic sliding doors are also open to the objection that once closed they are difficult to open, and thus may trap people behind them in the absence of other available means of escape.

A-5-6133. This is to prohibit closets and similar spaces under ramps. It is not to be interpreted to prohibit an enclosed ramp beneath another flight.

A-5-711. An exit passageway serves as a horizontal means of exit travel that is protected from fire in a manner similar to an enclosed interior exit stair. Where it is desired to offset exit stairs in a multistory building, an exit passageway can be used to preserve the continuity of the protected exit by connecting the bottom of one stair to the top of the other stair that continues to the street floor. Probably the most important use of an exit passageway is to satisfy the requirement that exit stairs shall discharge directly outside from multistory buildings. Thus, if it is impractical to locate the stair on an exterior wall, an exit passageway can be connected to the bottom of the stair to convey the occupants safely to an outside exit door. In buildings of extremely large area, such as shopping malls and some factories, the exit passageway can be used to advantage where the distance of travel to reach an exit would otherwise be excessive. Exit passageways are different from access aisles, corridors, and hallways because the latter are not required to be protected by a fire-resistant enclosure.

A-5-8111. Chapters 8 through 16 include provisions on the use of escalators as exits in various occupancies. They are not recognized as required exits in educational and institutional occupancies, residential occupancies other than hotels, or storage occupancies. Escalators as commonly installed in most occupancies are not so arranged and protected as to qualify as required exits. However, in mercantile occupancies where open stairs to second floor or base-
ment are permitted under specified conditions, open escalators may serve on the same basis as open stairways to provide a path of travel to reach an outside exit. See Section 5-8 for details.

A-5-8112. Persons seeking to leave a building are likely to try to leave by the same route by which they entered. For this reason, other exits, with unmistakable path of travel to reach them from the vicinity of the escalator, are essential in case fire or smoke should block the escalator.

A-5-8121. It is assumed that where escalators serve as required exits they will be continued in operation in case of fire, but that in case they stop due to electric current failure or other cause they may be used as ordinary stairs.


A-5-9111. Fire escape stairs as specified in this section of the Code should not be confused with outside stairs as covered in Section 5-4.

Fire escape stairs are regarded as at best only an expedient to remedy deficiencies in the exits of existing buildings where it may not be practicable to provide additional inside stairways, properly enclosed and conforming to all other provisions of this Code or outside stairs. Fire escape stairs, however, may greatly facilitate fire department rescue and fire fighting operations.

The fire escape stairs specified by this Code should not be confused with the inferior fire escapes which are commonly found on old buildings. These utterly inadequate, flimsy, precipitous fire escapes, unshielded against fire in the structure to which they are attached, are positively a menace because they give a false sense of security. Such escapes are not recognized by this Code as exits.

Even the superior fire escape stairs constructed in accordance with this Code have limitations which may prevent their effective use in time of fire. Even where window protection is provided conditions may be such that fire (or the smoke from fire) on lower floors may render the stairs impassable before the occupants of upper stories have had time to use them. Fire escape stairs may be blocked by snow, ice or sleet at the time when they are most needed. Persons using fire escape stairs at a considerable height are likely to be timid and to descend the stairs, if at all, at a rate much slower than that which obtains on stairs inside buildings. This applies to some extent even with the solid tread stairs which are specified by this Code in place of the ordinary slatted tread construction. Fire escape stairs are not a usual means of egress. Occupants of buildings will not so readily use them in case of fire as they will use the usual means of exit, the inside stairway. Because they are an emergency device not ordinarily used their proper up-keep may be neglected.

The experiences in many fires, however, shows that properly constructed and maintained fire escape stairs, conforming to the requirements for Class A fire escapes, under favorable conditions provide an effective path of escape from fire.

A-5-9131. The existing stair with a minimum width of 22 inches is a type which may be acceptable for buildings of small or moderate size. Depending upon local conditions, these existing fire escape stairs may generally be accepted. The existing stair with a minimum width of 18 inches is the lowest type in any way recognized. It represents the absolute minimum that may be accepted
in an existing fire escape stairway. Because of access over window sills, steep pitch and narrow width travel down it will be necessarily slow and may be dangerous. Where there are spiral stair treads, or the stairs terminate at a balcony above ground level with a fixed or movable ladder from there down, the situation is even worse. This fire escape stair is applicable only to existing fire escape stairs, and is suitable only in situations where only a very small number of people are involved.

A-5-9151. Access to fire escape balconies by doors, or by casement windows equivalent to doors, with sills at floor level, is the only way in which fire escape stairs can furnish exit facilities in any way equivalent to inside stairs. Where access requires climbing over window sills the exit facility is inherently inferior; such arrangements are suitable only for relatively small numbers of persons in existing buildings where the provision of doors may be impracticable.

A-5-9189. Latch is desirable to hold stairs down when they have once swung to ground.

A-5-9221. Counterbalanced and other forms of movable ladders designed to provide access from the lowest fire escape balcony to the street are not recognized as exits by this Code.

A-5-10113. A desirable form of exit lighting is by lights recessed in walls about a foot above the floor. Such lights are not likely to be obscured by smoke.

A-5-10114. For further information on illumination, see the following standards of the Illuminating Engineering Society:
- Recommended Practice for Office Lighting.
- Lighting Practice for Stores and Other Merchandising Areas.

A-5-10122. See National Electrical Code, NFPA No. 70, for details of recognized good practice, particularly Article 700 on emergency lighting.

A-5-10124. Such materials may be a useful adjunct to other illumination, but do not provide a sufficient degree of illumination for a sufficient length of time to justify any official recognition.

A-5-10211. Emergency lighting facilities to provide exit illumination in the event of failure of normal lighting are desirable in all cases, but can be reasonably required only under specified conditions, such as in occupancies where large numbers of persons may be exposed to a possible panic hazard.

A-5-10212. In hospitals and in certain institutions emergency light and power are needed for various purposes in addition to exit illumination, such as operating room lights, power for "iron lungs" and other equipment which must be kept in continuous operation to sustain life, power for elevators, etc. It is highly desirable for hospitals to have their own self-contained electric generating plants for emergency use in the event of failure of public utility power due to hurricane, tornado, earthquake, act of war, or other catastrophe. Such emergency electric facilities where provided for the entire hospital or for the most essential features of hospital operation may serve the purpose of emergency exit lighting.

A-5-10213. The selection of type of service depends upon the type of emergency conditions for which provisions are to be made and the effectiveness of the supervision and maintenance likely to be available.
Reliable public utility source of electrical current may be used to supply emergency lighting circuits which must be established and maintained independently of other electrical circuits in the building, as provided in Article 700 of the National Electrical Code. Such installations meet the requirements for Type 3 emergency lighting. Reliable public utility networks supplied through separate substations, particularly with wiring underground so as to be free from danger of derangement due to windstorms or accidents, have a high degree of reliability. In some places there may be 2 separate electric supply systems available, permitting an alternate source with consequent further increase in reliability. However, any public utility or other outside power source may be subject to interruption such as by some natural catastrophe, or act of war, or sabotage. Where maintenance of lighting under such conditions is essential Type 1 or Type 3 emergency lighting is needed.

Type 1 emergency lighting provides for illumination under more different contingencies than do the other types, but is reliable only to the extent that the equipment is properly maintained.

A-5-10214. Automobile-type lead storage batteries are not suitable by reason of their relatively short life when not subject to frequent discharge and recharge as occurs in automobile operation.

Dry batteries may not be suitable because of their limited life and the danger that they may not be replaced when deteriorated due to age or exhausted by use.

A-5-10215. This excludes from required emergency lighting service any manually started gasoline engine driving an electric generator or other equipment, which must be manually activated after the emergency occurs. Auxiliary self-powered electric generating equipment may have a most useful function in the event of power failure, but unless automatically started does not qualify for required emergency exit lighting, because of the danger that in the confusion of a fire or other emergency the auxiliary system may not be put into operation quickly enough to prevent fatal panic due to darkness.

A-5-10231. This type of emergency lighting does not necessarily provide any safeguard against outside power failure, but does guard against light failure from causes within the building, and may be found suitable and reasonably adequate for many situations.

A-5-10233. For installation details see National Electrical Code, NFPA No. 70, Article 700.

A-5-10241. This type of emergency lighting does not necessarily provide any safeguard against failure of lighting from causes wholly within the building, but may be found suitable for situations where the principal concern is to provide continued light in the event of outside power failure, such as with a public utility service particularly subject to interruption due to storms or other causes.

A-5-10243. A local electric generating system supplying a single building will meet the requirements for Type 3 if the local system is itself of adequate reliability, and where such a local system supplies all lights in a building no separate emergency lighting circuits or other special features are necessarily required to furnish Type 3 emergency lighting.

Where normal lighting is from a public utility or other outside source, it is necessary to have a local source of energy for emergency lighting, or for the entire building, such as an automatic starting electric generator arranged to supply the building in the event of outside power failure. In such a case, however, only a few additional features are needed to qualify the system for Type 1 emergency lighting, which is obviously preferable.
A-5-11111. Where a main entrance serves also as an exit, it will usually be sufficiently obvious to occupants so that no exit sign is needed.

The character of the occupancy has a practical effect upon the need for signs. In any place of assembly, hotel, department store, or other building subject to transient occupancy, the need for signs will be greater than in a building subject to permanent or semipermanent occupancy by the same people, such as an apartment house where the residents may be presumed to be familiar with exit facilities by reason of regular use thereof. Even in a permanent residence type of building, however, there is need for signs to identify exit facilities such as outside stairs which are not subject to regular use during the normal occupancy of the building.

There are many types of situations where the actual need for signs may be debatable. In cases of doubt, however, it is desirable to be on the safe side by providing signs, particularly as the placing of signs does not ordinarily involve any material expense or inconvenience.

A-5-11112. The likelihood of mistaking for exits doors, passageways, or stairways which lead to dead-end spaces where occupants might be trapped depends upon the same considerations as govern the need for exit signs.

Where ample and properly marked exits are immediately available from any area, the marking of nonexits may be unnecessary.

A-5-11113. For example, in stores an otherwise adequate exit sign may be made inconspicuous by some high-intensity illuminated advertising sign in the immediate vicinity.

A-5-11114. Red is the traditional color for exit signs and is required by law in many places. However, at an early stage in the development of the Life Safety Code, a provision was made that green be the color for exit signs, following the idea of traffic lights where green indicates safety and red is the signal to stop. During the period when green signs were specified by the Life Safety Code, many such signs were installed, but the traditional red signs also persisted. In 1949, the Fire Marshals Association of North America voted to request that red be restored as the required exit sign color, as they found that the provision for green involved difficulties in law enforcement out of all proportion to the importance of the subject. The 10th Edition of the Life Safety Code accordingly specified "red where not otherwise required by law." The present text avoids any specific requirement for color, on the assumption that either red or green will be used in most cases, and that there may be some situations where some color other than red or green may actually provide better visibility.

CHAPTER 6

A-6-1114. The application of the 2-hour rule, in buildings not divided into stories, may be based on the number of levels of platforms or walkways served by the stairs.

Masonry enclosing walls are generally specified for new construction. For enclosing open stairways in existing buildings various types of light construction are used, including plaster on metal lath.

A-6-1115. For example, an access stair connecting 2 stories, and not serving as a required exit, may be cut off by a door at either the top or bottom of the stairs.

A-6-1222. This requirement can be met by the provision of an air intake from the outside of the building above the floor opening. The test of the system under "normal" conditions requires that the velocity of the downdraft be
developed when windows or doors on the several stories normally used for ventilation are open. The size of the exhaust fan and exhaust ducts must be sufficient to meet such ventilation conditions. Experience indicates that fan capacity should be based on a rating of not less than 500 cfm per square foot of moving stairway opening to obtain the 300 feet per minute required. If the building is provided with an air-conditioning system, arranged to be automatically shut down in the event of fire, the test conditions should be met with the air-conditioning system shut down. The 300 feet per minute downdraft through the opening provides for the testing of the exhaust system without requiring an expansion of air present under actual fire conditions. A-6-1224. The electric power supply provisions of NFPA Standard No. 20, Centrifugal Fire Pumps, may be referred to as a guide to design and installation features to assure maximum reliability.

A-6-1225. NFPA Standard No. 91, Blower and Exhaust Systems, contains provisions on fans and ducts which may be referred to as criteria of standard installation.

A-6-1235. Supply taken from the sprinkler system is designed to provide protection to the wellway opening for life hazard during the exit period, but may not be relied upon to provide an effective floor cutoff.

A-6-1238. Smoke detection devices are not desirable for actuation of the spray nozzles as accidental discharge must be safeguarded against from both a panic hazard as well as property damage standpoint.

A-6-1241. The use of an automatic rolling shutter to protect moving stairway wellways between basements and street floors is not acceptable for the reason that the normal path of travel to reach a place of safety in an emergency is usually that used for access to the area. Persons seeking egress from basement areas served by moving stairways could be trapped by fully closed rolling shutters at the street floor level. Observation of rolling shutters in use indicates the likelihood that under emergency conditions there is a quite different psychological reaction by those facing its operation from upper floors than could be expected when the rolling shutter is closed above a person seeking egress from a basement. On upper floors, the operation of an automatic rolling shutter will be clearly visible to persons seeking egress and other means of egress (i.e., stairways), can be readily found and used if the requirements of the Life Safety Code are followed.

A-6-1246. The electric power supply provisions of NFPA Standard No. 20, Centrifugal Fire Pumps, may be referred to as a guide to design and installation features to assure maximum reliability.

A-6-1311. The area limitations are based on life-safety consideration and are not intended to suggest that changes should be made in local building codes having similar or more restrictive requirements that are based on other reasons. Building codes generally contain detailed information on the proper selection and installation of firestopping materials.

A-6-3113. The following NFPA standards cover installation details for manual fire alarm systems:

No. 71. Central Station Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72A. Local Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72B. Auxiliary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72C. Remote Station Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72D. Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems
A-6-2151. The following is a compilation of the interior finish requirements of the occupancy chapters of the Life Safety Code.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Occupancy</th>
<th>Exits</th>
<th>Access to Exits</th>
<th>Other Spaces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Places of assembly—Class A&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Places of assembly—Class B&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Places of assembly—Class C&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational—unsprinklered</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including open plan buildings&lt;sup&gt;7&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C movable partitions not over 7 feet high</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional, existing—hospitals, nursing</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homes, residential-custodial care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional, existing, completely sprinkler-</td>
<td>A, B,</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ed—hospitals, nursing homes, residential-custodial care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional, new—hospitals, nursing homes,</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residential-custodial care</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>B in individual room with capacity not more than 4 persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential, new—apartment houses</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential, existing—apartment houses</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential—dormitories</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential, new—1- and 2-family, lodging or</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rooming houses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential, existing—1- and 2-family, lodging</td>
<td>A, B,</td>
<td>A, B, C, or D</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or rooming houses</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential, new—hotels</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential, existing—hotels</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td>(1) A or B if required path of exit travel; (2) A, B, or C if not used as required path of exit travel</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercantile — Class A&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td></td>
<td>ceilings — A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercantile — Class B&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td></td>
<td>walls — A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercantile — Class C&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>A, B,</td>
<td></td>
<td>ceilings — A or B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td></td>
<td>walls — A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial</td>
<td>A, B,</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
<td>A, B, or C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towers</td>
<td>A or B</td>
<td></td>
<td>A or B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Notes:

Class A Interior Finish — Flame Spread 0-25
Class B Interior Finish — Flame Spread 25-75
Class C Interior Finish — Flame Spread 75-200
Class D Interior Finish — Flame Spread 200-500

Automatic Sprinklers — where a complete standard system of automatic sprinklers is installed, interior finish with flame spread rating not over Class C may be used in any location where Class B is normally specified, and with rating of Class B in any location where Class A is normally specified, unless specifically prohibited elsewhere in this Code.

1Class A Places of Assembly — 1,000 persons or more
2Class B Places of Assembly — 300 to 1,000 persons
3Class C Places of Assembly — 50 to 300 persons

4Class A Mercantile Occupancies — stores having aggregate gross area of 30,000 square feet or more, or utilizing more than 3 floor levels for sales purposes.
5Class B Mercantile Occupancies — stores of less than 30,000 square feet aggregate gross area, but over 3,000 square feet, or utilizing any floors above or below street floor level for sales purposes, except that if more than 3 floors are utilized, store shall be Class A.
6Class C Mercantile Occupancies — stores of 3,000 square feet or less gross area, used for sales purposes on street level only — (balcony permitted 12-1123).
7Open plan buildings — includes all buildings where no permanent partitions are provided between rooms or between rooms and corridors.

A-6-3114. No type of signaling equipment is sufficiently automatic or durable to avoid the necessity for periodical inspections and working tests of all its parts. Special importance is placed upon the efficiency and reliability and the methods employed in maintaining and in inspecting alarm systems.

A-6-3117. The manner of sounding alarms should be standardized with a view to obtaining uniformity throughout as large a geographical area as practicable, so that persons moving from one locality to another will not be misled and confused by differences in manner of sounding alarms.

This point is of special importance in certain occupancies. For example, pending the time when state-wide uniformity in school alarm systems can be attained, uniformity of alarm signals should be strictly enforced in all public and private schools throughout each city and the adjacent suburban territory.

A-6-3122. It is recommended that at least 1 sending station be provided upon each floor. Where conditions are such as to require but 1 sounding device for an entire building, the functions of a sounding device and a sending station may be combined in a single mechanism.

A-6-3132. Visible alarm devices in addition to audible alarms are desirable in buildings occupied by deaf persons.

A-6-3134. The purpose of an alarm is to provide a signal for all occupants to leave, irrespective of the exact point of origin, as the complication of coded signals may be confusing to the general public. However, it is often advisable to give code signals to those in authority and those who will assist the occupants in leaving the building — as, for example, to principals, superintendents, managers, engineers, members of private fire brigades, etc., who require drills in the interpretation and response to code signals.

A-6-3211. The following NFPA standards cover installation details for automatic fire detection systems:

No. 71. Central Station Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72A. Local Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72B. Auxiliary Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72C. Remote Station Protective Signaling Systems
No. 72D. Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems

Any automatic fire detection system where relied upon for life safety from fire should have a high degree of reliability. This indicates the need for such features as an electric current supply independent of the electric power source for the building, trouble signals to give warning in case of short circuits or breaks in wires, or other conditions which might interfere with the proper operation of the system, gongs or other signals of such types and so located as to give assured warning even to sleeping persons, and, above all, a regular maintenance program. There is a very considerable diversity in types of automatic fire detection and alarm equipment commercially available, and selection of types suitable for any given situation calls for the exercise of judgment based upon experience.

A-6-3311. It is highly desirable that fire alarm equipment installed for the notification of the occupants of buildings in localities under protection of regularly organized fire departments or private fire brigades be arranged to cause automatic transmission of alarms (directly or through an approved central office) to such fire departments or brigades upon operation of any alarm sending station or system. When no such connection is provided, it is recommended that a fire alarm box arranged to signal the fire department be installed either at the main entrance to the building, at the telephone switchboard, or outside the building plainly visible by day or night and conveniently accessible from the main entrance.

A-6-4111. Experience shows that automatic sprinklers, properly installed and maintained, are the most effective of any of the various safeguards against loss of life by fire. Their value is psychological as well as physical, in that they give a sense of security to occupants of buildings and tend to minimize possible panic hazard in case of fire. There is no case in the NFPA records of over 100,000 fires in sprinklered buildings where water from automatic sprinklers has in any way contributed to panic.

NFPA Standard No. 13, Sprinkler Systems, covers installation details for standard automatic sprinkler systems. It will generally be found most desirable to provide a complete standard automatic sprinkler installation to protect the entire property, in the interest of both life safety from fire and the protection of property, even in situations where the Life Safety Code requires sprinklers only for hazardous areas.

NFPA Standard No. 13, Sprinkler Systems, provides for the installation of systems of various types appropriate for the individual building protected, subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction.

A-6-4112. Properly designed automatic sprinkler systems provide the dual function of both automatic alarms and automatic extinguishment.

A-6-4113. Standard automatic sprinkler protection provides a high degree of life safety from fire. This Code, however, does not rely on any one feature as the sole safeguard for life, and specifies other additional safeguards in recognition of the fact that automatic sprinkler systems may in rare instances be inoperative. This Code also recognizes the fact that some quantity of smoke may be produced before fire is extinguished by automatic sprinklers, and that any smoke may create a panic hazard even though there may be no actual danger.

A-6-4121. Where automatic sprinklers are installed for life safety in buildings of small or moderate size in areas where no adequate public water supplies are available, pressure tank supply will usually be found satisfactory. Pressure tanks may be filled from any small domestic water supply.
A-6-4131. NFPA Standard No. 13A, Care and Maintenance of Sprinkler Systems, gives detailed information on maintenance procedures.

A-6-4132. NFPA Standard No. 71, Central Station Protective Signaling Systems, gives details of standard practice in sprinkler supervision.

Subject to the approval of the authority having jurisdiction, sprinkler supervision may also be provided by direct connection to municipal fire departments, or in the case of very large establishments, to a private headquarters providing similar functions.

NFPA Standards Nos. 72A, 72B, 72C, and 72D cover such matters. Where municipal fire alarm systems are involved, reference should also be made to NFPA Standard No. 73, Municipal Fire Alarm Systems.

A-6-4211. Automatic extinguishing systems other than automatic sprinklers are covered by the following NFPA Standards:

- No. 11 Foam Extinguishing Systems
- No. 12 Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems
- No. 15 Water Spray Systems
- No. 17 Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems

A-6-4221. For description of standard types of extinguishers and their installation, maintenance and use, see NFPA Standard No. 10, Installation of Portable Fire Extinguishers and No. 10A, Maintenance and Use of Portable Fire Extinguishers. The labels of Underwriters’ Laboratories, Inc., Underwriters’ Laboratories of Canada, or the Factory Mutual Laboratories on extinguishers provide evidence of tests indicating reliability and suitability of the extinguisher for its intended use. Many unlabelled extinguishers are offered for sale which are substandard by reason of insufficient extinguishing capacity, questionable reliability, extinguishing agents not effective on fires in ordinary combustible materials, or involving a personal hazard to the user.

A-6-4222. For details, see NFPA Standard No. 14, Standpipe and Hose Systems.

A-6-5113. For details, see NFPA Standard No. 68, Explosion Venting.

A-6-6112. For details of flameproofing and tests thereof, see NFPA Standard No. 701, Flameproofed Textiles.

A-6-1113. Christmas trees not effectively flameproofed, ordinary crepe paper decorations, and pyroxylin plastic decorations may be classed as highly flammable.

A-6-7111. Smokestop doors, while not the equivalent of fire doors, and not completely smoketight, are effective in restricting the spread of smoke and reducing drafts which might otherwise spread fire rapidly.

A-6-7112. Longer ratings may be required where doors are provided for property protection as well as life safety.

NFPA Standard for Fire Doors and Windows (NFPA No. 80) may be consulted for standard practice in the selection and installation of fire doors.

CHAPTER 7

A-7-1121. NFPA Standard No. 90A, Air Conditioning, gives details of safe installation.
A-7-1122. Unit air conditioners and fans, including local air circulating units with heating or cooling supplied through closed pipes from a central point, are not considered as systems for the purposes of this paragraph and do not ordinarily involve any danger of spread of fire from one room or area to another.

A-7-1123. NFPA Standard on Air Conditioning, No. 90A, provides information on installation and maintenance of smoke-sensitive controls. Heat-sensitive elements such as fusible links may not necessarily operate promptly in case of fire inside the systems, as the rapid flow of air may carry heat away from the elements.

A-7-1132. Automatic means for opening smoke vents may include smoke-actuated release equipment, connection to a complete automatic sprinkler or automatic fire detection system. Operation by the melting of fusible links, the breakage of glass, or the melting of plastic, depending upon circumstances, may or may not be sufficiently rapid to prevent dangerous smoke accumulation.

A-7-1133. In the absence of exact data as to the minimum vent areas necessary to provide adequate smoke venting for life safety, the design of venting facilities for any individual area can be established only on a judgment basis, taking into consideration the hazard of occupancy, the conditions of use, ceiling height, draft conditions, and other pertinent factors. As a guide, reference may be made to the Guide for Smoke and Heat Venting, NFPA No. 204.

A-7-1172. Standard good practice for the installation and maintenance of incinerator flues will be found in NFPA Standard No. 82, Incinerators. Rubbish chutes are covered in the same publication. Linen or laundry chutes are not specifically mentioned here, but the hazard is similar to that of rubbish chutes, and the same safeguards are indicated.

A-7-1173. See NFPA Standard No. 13, Sprinkler Systems, for details.

CHAPTER 8
A-8-1121. Depending upon the character of construction and the hazard of the occupancy, this will require some physical separation by walls of appropriate fire resistance, protection of the other occupancy by automatic sprinklers, or other appropriate measures. Where the building is of fire-resistive construction, and the hazard of the other occupancy is low or moderate as in a school or hotel, no separation may be necessary.

A-8-1211. The difference between doors at grade and stairs is based on their rated capacity, 60 persons per minute per unit for level exit through doors, 45 down stairs. These figures provide for an evacuation time of 1 minute 40 seconds assuming rated capacity and travel rate, exclusive of time for first person to reach exit, and exclusive of time for last person to reach a place of safety after entering exit.

The provisions of the above paragraph are based on the assumption that all the occupants of a place of assembly may start for the exits at the same moment, and is different from the situation in buildings of other occupancies where it is assumed that only the occupants of a single floor will rush to the exits at the immediate outbreak of fire and that occupants of other floors can use the same stairways afterwards.

A-8-1223. Paragraph 8-1131 provides that assembly areas with individual capacity of less than 100 persons in buildings of occupancies other than assembly shall be classed as part of the other occupancy.
A-8-125. Elevators, slide escapes, revolving doors, and fire escapes are not recognized as constituting required exits in places of assembly.

A-8-1412. Example: An assembly room for the inmates of an institution will not be subject to simultaneous occupancy.

A-8-1611. Standard booth construction is described in NFPA Standard No. 40, Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film.

NFPA No. 70, the National Electrical Code, contains similar requirements for booths, as well as electrical provisions.

A-8-1711. All stairways and other vertical openings should be enclosed for safety but in the case of theater balconies, open to the main floor below, it is generally not practicable to provide enclosed stairs from upper levels to the street. However, in large capacity facilities such as sports arenas, music halls, large university assembly halls, etc., attention should be given in their design to provide protected stairways and exits from upper levels to the street.


A-8-1741. In many existing buildings of combustible construction enforcement of these requirements may involve difficult problems, which may be dealt with individually by the authority having jurisdiction under the broad powers vested in him by this Code.

A-8-1832. See NFPA Standard No. 96, Ventilation of Restaurant Cooking Equipment.

A-8-4112. Exhibits employing gasoline or other flammable liquids, or compressed combustible gases, depending upon their character, may involve a hazard such as to justify prohibition of this class of exhibits. The hazard of booth construction of light lattice work, paper, or other highly combustible materials may be mitigated by flameproofing treatment.

CHAPTER 9

A-9-1114. Educational occupancies for students of high school age and below are distinguished from assembly occupancies in that the same occupants are regularly present and they are subject to discipline and control. Sunday schools or church schools which are not used for daily classes throughout the week are considered to fall within the scope of assembly occupancies.

Fire-resistive construction is not generally specified in this Chapter of the Life Safety Code, though it is obviously desirable and should be used wherever feasible.

Automatic sprinkler protection, herein specified for life safety reasons, provides a substantial degree of protection for the property. Sprinkler protection, to be effective, must be complete and cover all portions of the building. Partial automatic sprinkler systems, covering only corridors, stairs, and points of special hazard are effective only when fires start in the protected area; they will not prevent the dangerous spread of smoke from fires starting in areas not protected by automatic sprinklers. In no case is sole reliance placed on automatic sprinklers or on any other single safeguard.

A-9-1221. This provides for emptying street floors, not over 21 inches above grade, in 1 minute 40 seconds, assuming use of exits at their rated capacity in numbers of persons per minute (60 for level travel, 45 down stairs), not counting the time for the first person to reach the exit, nor for the last person to traverse the exit and reach a place of safety. For upper floors the time is 1 minute 20
seconds; the difference in time allows for the potentially greater hazard on upper floors and the fact that there may be some delay where the occupants of two or more floors use the same stairway.

A-9-1222. For example, in the case of enclosed interior stairways, where the capacity of the third floor is such as to require 3 stairways, and the capacity of the second floor also requires 3 stairways, the second floor may utilize the stairways also serving the third floor so that the total number of stairways required is 3, not 6. However, the street floor and basement must have their required exit capacity provided by separate exits, or if the path of exit from the street floor or basement is through a part of the same stair tower serving the upper floors, the total exit capacity must be such as to provide required exit facilities for street floor and basement without encroaching upon the stair capacity required for upper floors. This assumes that because of greater travel distance the occupants of floors above the second will require a longer time to reach the street and will not make simultaneous exit.

A-9-1255b. School design providing classroom exits directly to the outside or to exterior balconies open to the outside air with exterior stairways available to either direction to grade is considered preferable, from the fire safety standpoint, to the more conventional design using interior corridors which can become untenable from the accumulation of smoke and heat.

A-9-1261. A school plan with outside doors or stairways at both ends of a central corridor meets this requirement. Pockets may be created where stairways are not at the end of corridors but at intermediate points.

A-9-1511. It is highly desirable to have all windows of a type which can be readily opened from inside, and to have them large enough and low enough for use by students, teachers, and firemen. Windows may serve as a supplementary means of emergency escape, particularly where ladders can be raised by firemen or others. Even where the location is such as to preclude the use of windows for escape purposes, they may provide air for breathing in a smoke-filled room while trapped occupants are awaiting rescue. Windows should have sills not too high above the floor. Where awning or hopper-type windows are used, they should be so hinged or subdivided as to provide a clear opening not less than 600 square inches in area, nor any dimension less than 22 inches. Screen walls or devices in front of required windows shall not interfere with normal rescue requirements.


CHAPTER 10

A-10-1143. Auditoriums, chapels, residential areas, garages, or other occupancies in connection with hospitals or nursing homes shall have exits provided in accordance with the other applicable sections of this Code. Doctors offices, treatment, and diagnostic facilities intended solely for out-patient care and physically separated from facilities for the treatment or care of in-patients, but otherwise associated with the management of an institution, may be classified as Office Occupancy, for exits, rather than Institutional Occupancy.

A-10-1211c. Ramps are undesirable in hospitals and nursing homes because of the accident hazard in both normal and emergency traffic except in the case of ramps of extremely gradual slope, which require so much space as to be impracticable in most situations. They are, however, the only practicable method of moving patients in beds from one story to another, except by elevators which
may not be available under fire conditions. The best plan is to provide for horizontal egress to another section of the building, minimizing the need for complete evacuation.

Ramps may be the best means for providing egress from doors 2 or 3 steps above or below the grade level, and also to compensate for minor difficulties in floor levels between adjoining sections of buildings. Such ramps should be in accordance with 10-1271.

A-10-1221. These exit capacities, which are substantially less than for other parts of this Code dealing with exits for occupants in normal health, are based on the assumption that some of the occupants cannot leave without physical assistance, and some may have to be carried or moved in beds.


A-10-1312. In planning exits, arrangements should be made to transfer patients from one section of a floor to another section of the same floor separated by a fire partition in such a manner that patients confined to their beds may be transferred in their beds. Where the building design will permit, the section of the corridor containing an entrance or elevator lobby should be separated from corridors leading from it by fire partitions. Such an arrangement, where the lobby is centrally located will, in effect, produce a smoke lock, placing a double barrier between the area to which patients may be taken and the area from which they must be evacuated because of threatening smoke and fire.

A-10-1314. The waiver of swinging of doors in the direction of exit travel is based on the assumption that in this occupancy there will be no possibility of a panic rush which might prevent opening of doors swinging against exit travel. While the closing arrangements described in 5-2135 are preferred, it is judged that heat-sensitive releases of the fusible link type may be used with reasonable safety in horizontal exits and subdividing partitions provided the operating personnel has been properly trained to close the doors upon receipt of an alarm.

A desirable arrangement, possible with corridors 8 feet or more in width, is to have two 44-inch doors, normally closed, each swinging with the exit travel (in opposite directions).

A-10-1365. Alarm sending stations should be so located as to be readily available in all portions of the premises, to the end that when a fire is discovered by anyone who is qualified to send an alarm, he may reach a station from which aid may be summoned without being required to leave the zone of his ordinary activities or to pass out of the sight and hearing of those immediately exposed by or in direct view of the fire. The operation of an alarm sending station should automatically act to summon aid of attendants for the purpose of assisting in the removal of physically helpless occupants and in controlling mentally incompetent occupants. The aid so summoned should also include an adequately manned and equipped public fire department.

The system required by this paragraph may be incorporated with an automatic fire detection system if so equipped as to perform both functions.

A-10-1371. For flammable liquid storage, reference should be made to NFPA Standard No. 30. Rooms in clinical laboratories in which automatic processing of specimens with flammable solvents is likely to take place when the equipment is unattended present a limited hazard which may be more readily protected through use of sprinklers connected to the domestic water supply. Provisions for the enclosure of rooms used for charging linen and waste chutes or for the rooms into which chutes empty are provided in Chapter 7. In addition to the
fire-resistive cutoff of rooms into which linen chutes and waste chutes discharge, automatic sprinkler protection is considered essential. Provisions for the protection of storage facilities for flammable gases and oxygen are covered in NFPA Standard No. 56, Code for the Use of Flammable Anesthetics, and Standard No. 565, Standard for Nonflammable Medical Gas Systems.

A-10-2122. In some cases appreciable cost may be involved in bringing an existing occupancy into compliance. Where this is true, it would be appropriate for the authority having jurisdiction to prescribe a schedule, determined jointly with the institution allowing suitable periods of time for the correction of the various deficiencies, and giving due weight to the ability of the owner to secure the necessary funds.

A-10-2331. Section 6-2 provides for the application of approved flame-retardant coatings to correct excessive flame spread characteristics of certain types of existing interior finish.

CHAPTER 11

A-11-1111. Dormitory type occupancy, particularly where 2- or 3-tier bunks are used with close spacing, may produce a population density substantially greater than 1 person per 200 square feet gross floor area. However, even though sleeping areas are densely populated, the building as a whole may not necessarily exceed 1 person per 200 square feet gross area, owing to the space taken for toilet facilities, halls, closets, and living rooms not used for sleeping purposes.

A-11-2214. Under this paragraph, if the second and third floor were each required to have 3 stairways, the second floor may use the stairways serving the third floor so that the total number of stairways required is 3, not 6.

A-11-2312. Where open stairways or escalators are permitted, they are considered as ways of travel to exits, rather than as exits, and requirements for distance to exits include the travel on stairs. (See 5-1183.)

A-11-6212. Windows may serve as a means of emergency escape, particularly where ladders can be raised by firemen or others. Even where the location is such as to preclude the use of windows for escape purposes, they may provide air for breathing in a smoke-filled room while trapped occupants are awaiting rescue. Windows should have sills not too high above the floor; windows lower than 4 feet above the floor are preferable.

Where awning- or hopper-type windows are used, they should be so hinged or subdivided as to provide a clear opening of at least 400 square inches. Where storm windows, screens, or burglar guards are used, these should be provided with quick-opening devices so that they may be readily opened from the inside for emergency egress.

CHAPTER 12

A-12-1123. Note that the omission of 1 balcony from the count of number of floor levels in this case does not waive any of the exit requirements applying to balconies.

A-12-1131. These figures were established on the basis of counts of the population of typical store buildings during periods of maximum occupancy, such as before Christmas or during special sales. In some cases, the actual occupancy may be more dense than indicated by these figures, but it may reasonably be assumed that in any large mercantile building, all areas will not be similarly crowded at the same time, and the average density of store population should seldom exceed these figures.
In some types of stores, the population will normally be much less than indicated, for example, in furniture stores. However, the character of mercantile operations is subject to such rapid changes that it is not prudent in designing exit facilities to assume that any store will never be crowded, and for this reason the same capacity figures are used for all types of stores.

A-12-1141. Examples of high hazard mercantile occupancy: display of unwrapped articles fabricated from thin sheets of pyroxylin plastic such as artificial flowers or toys; dispensing of gunpowder or other explosives in bulk; dispensing of gasoline or flammable solvents by pouring into open containers.

A-12-1211. This prohibits as required exits for new buildings, slide escapes for any mercantile occupancy, new or existing, and any other exit facility not in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Life Safety Code.

A-12-1212. Under this paragraph, if the second and third floors of a store building are each required to have 3 stairways, the second floor may use the stairways serving the third floor so that the total number of stairways required is 3, not 6.

A-12-1241. The purpose of this paragraph is to avoid pockets or dead ends of such size as to involve undue danger of persons being trapped therein in case of fire. It permits small areas such as rooms or alcoves with only one way out where the distance is small enough so that there is little likelihood that a fire might develop to such proportions as to block escape before the occupants were aware of the fire and made their way out.

It should be noted that 12-1241 refers to the distance from any part of any floor, and that where areas are divided into rooms, the distance of 50 feet to room door permitted by 12-1252 is not to be added to the 50-foot common path of travel permitted by 12-1241.

A-12-1271. The basis for the above exception to the general rule on complete enclosure of exits up to their point of discharge to the outside of the building is that with the specified safeguards, reasonable safety is maintained.

A stairway is not considered to discharge through the street floor area if it leads to the street through a fire-resistive enclosure separating it from the main area, even though there are doors between the first floor stairway landing and the main area.

The provisions of 12-1271 should not be confused with open stairways as permitted by 12-1312.

A-12-1281. These paragraphs require adjoining swinging doors, prohibit revolving doors at foot of stairs, and rate each revolving door as one-half a unit of exit width irrespective of the actual total width of the revolving door.

A-12-1311. See 12-1132 for provisions on determining population for exit purposes where vertical openings are unprotected.

CHAPTER 13

A-13-1213. Under this paragraph, if the second and third floor of an office building were each required to have 3 stairways, the second floor may use the stairways serving the third floor so that the total number of stairways required is 3, not 6.

A-13-1262. Unless exits are suitably located, these requirements may interfere with the practice in multiple tenant office buildings of renting a wing or large section to a single tenant who closes the corridor with a door subject to
locking and treats the corridor inside the door as part of his general office space. No required exit may be blocked by a door subject to locking against the exit travel.

CHAPTER 14

A-14-1111c. High hazard occupancy may include occupancies where gasoline and other flammable liquids are handled, used, or are stored under such conditions as to involve possible release of flammable vapors; where grain dust, wood flour or plastic dusts, aluminum or magnesium dust, or other explosive dusts may be produced; where hazardous chemicals or explosives are manufactured, stored, or handled; where cotton or other combustible fibers are processed or handled under conditions such as to produce flammable flyings, and other situations of similar hazard.

Chapter 14, Industrial Occupancies, and Chapter 15, Storage, include detailed provision on high hazard occupancy.

A-14-1121. In most cases the requirements for maximum travel distance to exits will be the determining factor rather than numbers of occupants, as exits provided to satisfy travel distance requirements will be sufficient to provide exit capacity for all occupants, except cases of unusual arrangement of buildings or high density of population of a general manufacturing occupancy.

A-14-2113. Under this paragraph, if the second and third floor of a building were each required to have 3 stairways, the second floor may use the stairways serving the third floor so that the total number of stairways required is 3, not 6.

A-14-2131. Greater corridor widths are required wherever necessary to accommodate the travel through the number of units of exit width served thereby and under special conditions as elsewhere specified.

A-14-2163. Unless exits are suitably located, this requirement may interfere with the practice in multiple tenant manufacturing buildings of renting a wing or large section to a single tenant who closes the corridor with a door subject to locking and treats the corridor inside the door as part of his manufacturing space. No required exit may be blocked by a door subject to locking against the exit travel.

A-14-2171. The basis for this exception to the general rule on complete enclosure of exits up to their point of discharge to the outside of the building is that with the specified safeguards, reasonable safety is maintained.

A stairway is not considered to discharge through the street floor area if it leads to the street through a fire-resistive enclosure separating it from the main area, even though there are doors between the first floor stairway landing and the main area.

The provisions of 12-1271 should not be confused with open stairways as permitted by 12-1312.

CHAPTER 15

A-15-1121. Section 4-2 does not recognize low hazard storage occupancy except where the storage structure is noncombustible and the interior finish Class A.

A-15-2111. The provisions of Chapter 14 do not accept an open ramp as a required exit except in sprinklered buildings from one floor only.

For further information on Garages, see NFPA Standard No. 88.
A-15-2214. Gasoline dispensing inside buildings presents inherent hazards that are avoided with outdoor dispensing as in ordinary gasoline filling stations. NFPA Standard on Garages (No. 88) restricts all indoor automobile fueling facilities.

A-15-3111. For further information on Aircraft Hangars, see NFPA Standard No. 409.

A-15-4111. For further information, see NFPA Standard No. 61B, Terminal Grain Elevators. The exit requirements for elevators are based upon the possibility of grain dust explosions.

CHAPTER 16

A-16-1111. The Washington Monument is an example of a tower where it would not be practicable to provide a second stairway and where, if provided, no appreciable increase in safety would be secured. NFPA Standard No. 220, Types of Building Construction, defines types of construction.

A-16-2112. For further information on pier fire protection, see NFPA Standard No. 87, Piers and Wharves.

A-16-3111. Exits and other fire safety standards for trailers will be found in NFPA Standard No. 501A, Trailer Courts, and in No. 501B, Mobile Homes and Travel Trailers.

A-16-5111. In an area from which there is no direct access to outside and no windows to permit outside fire department rescue operations and ventilation, any fire or smoke may tend to produce panic. Such conditions may occur in either underground structures or windowless buildings.

CHAPTER 17

A-17-1111. The term “fire exit drill” is used to avoid confusion between drills held for the purpose of rapid evacuation of buildings and drills of fire fighting practice which from a technical viewpoint are correctly designated as “fire drills” although this term is by common usage applied to egress drills in schools, etc.

The purpose of fire exit drills is to ensure the efficient and safe use of the exit facilities available. Proper drills ensure orderly exit under control and prevent the panic which has been responsible for the greater part of the loss of life in the major fire disasters of history. Order and control are the primary purposes of the drill. Speed in emptying buildings, while desirable, is not in itself an object, and should be made secondary to the maintenance of proper order and discipline.

The usefulness of a fire exit drill and the extent to which it can be carried depends upon the character of the occupancy, it being most effective in occupancies where the population of the building is under discipline and subject to habitual control. For example, schools offer possibilities of more highly developed and valuable fire exit drills than other types of occupancy.

In buildings where the population is of a changing character and not under discipline, for example, in hotels or in department stores, no regularly organized
fire exit drill, such as that which may be conducted in schools, is possible. In such cases the fire exit drills must be limited to the regular employees who, however, can be thoroughly schooled in the proper procedure and can be trained to direct properly other occupants of the building in case of fire. In occupancies such as hospitals, regular employees can be rehearsed in the proper procedure in case of fire; such training always is advisable in all occupancies whether or not regular fire exit drills can be held.

A-17-1113. Fire is always unexpected. If the drill is always held in the same way at the same time it loses much of its value, and when for some reason in actual fire it is not possible to follow the usual routine of the fire exit drill to which occupants have become accustomed, confusion and panic may ensue. Drills should be carefully planned to simulate actual fire conditions. Not only should they be held at varying times, but should use different means of exit, assumption being made, for example, that some given stairway is unavailable by reason of fire or smoke, all the occupants being led out by some other route. Fire exit drills should be designed to familiarize the occupants with all available means of exits, particularly emergency exits that are not habitually used during the normal occupancy of the building.

A-17-1116. If a fire exit drill is considered merely as a routine exercise from which some persons may be excused, there is grave danger that in an actual fire the drill will fail in its intended purpose.

A-17-1118. Ill-advised activities on the part of amateur fire fighters may actually be a source of danger to life, as where fire doors protecting stair towers are opened while the stairway is in use as an exit, or where hose lines are stretched across ways of exit.

A-17-1212. For details of flameproofing and tests thereof, see NFPA Standard No. 701, Flameproofed Textiles.

A-17-1213. Christmas trees not effectively flameproofed, ordinary crepe paper decorations, and pyroxylin plastic decorations may be classed as highly flammable.

A-17-1311. NFPA Standard No. 13A, Care and Maintenance of Sprinkler Systems, gives detailed information on maintenance procedures.

A-17-2111. Attention is directed to the importance of having an adequate number of competent attendants at all times when the place of public assembly is occupied.

A-17-2121. Securely supported altar candles in churches, well separated from any combustible material, may be permitted. On the other hand, lighted candles carried by children wearing cotton robes present a hazard too great to be permitted even for the most worthy cause. There are many other situations of intermediate hazard where the authority having jurisdiction will have to exercise judgment.

A-17-3111. The requirements are of necessity general in scope, as it is appreciated they must apply to all types of schools as well as conditions of occupancies, such as truant schools, schools for mentally defective, the blind, deaf, and dumb, colleges and public schools. It is fully recognized that no one code can meet all the conditions of the various buildings involved and it will be neces-
sary for some school authorities to issue supplements to these requirements, but all supplements should be consistent with these requirements.

A-17-3112. "Practice drills" may be held during inclement weather. Such drills would be held at the regular dismissal time, when the pupils are fully clothed, by using the exit drill alarm signal. With such drills there would be no necessity of a return signal.

A-17-3113. Cards of instruction should be conspicuously posted describing the procedure of the drills.

A-17-3114. If, for any reason, a line becomes blocked, some of the pupils should be countermarched to another exit in order to prevent panic conditions arising as a result of inactivity.

A-17-3118. Wherever possible, drill lines should not cross a street or highway, especially where the traffic is heavy. It is recommended that where drill lines must cross roadways, a police officer, school janitor, or a male teacher acting as a traffic officer be on duty to control traffic during drills.

A-17-3131. Particular attention should be given to keeping all doors unlocked, having doors closed which serve to protect the safety of paths of egress (such as doors on stairway enclosures) and under no conditions blocked open, keeping outside stairs and fire escape stairs free from all obstructions and clear of snow and ice, allowing no accumulation of snow or ice or materials of any kind outside exit doors which might prevent the opening of the door or interfere with rapid escape from the building.

Any condition likely to interfere with safe exit should be immediately corrected if possible, otherwise reported at once to the appropriate authorities.

A-17-4. Institutional occupants have, in large part, varied degrees of physical disability, and their removal to the outside, or even disturbance by moving is inexpedient or impractical in many cases, except as a last resort. Similarly, recognizing the operating necessity for restraint of the insane and incorrigible (oftentimes by use of barred windows and locked doors), exit drills are usually extremely disturbing, detrimental, and frequently impracticable.

In most cases, fire and exit drills as ordinarily practiced in other occupancies cannot be conducted in institutional occupancies. Fundamentally, superior construction, early discovery and extinguishment of incipient fires, and prompt notification, must be relied upon to reduce the occasion for evacuation of buildings of this class to a minimum.

Penal and corrective institutions housing those able to walk do not come within the scope of the hospital fire drill. For them, discipline is such that habitual control of the occupancy admits of excellent exit drills along the lines recommended in other sections for industrial establishments or schools. Reformatories and asylums should employ a combination of the two drills, depending upon the age of the occupants and the proportions of manual and educational training. All infirmary sections, sick bays, maternity wards, etc., of such institutions should, however, conform to the drill code for institutional occupancies.

A-17-4111. Regardless of the degree of completeness of the various design features of this Code, the success of it, as it relates to life safety, still depends on effective administration of the institutions for which it is written. Effective administration should embrace, as a minimum, the following items:

1. The development among those responsible of a thorough understanding of the building and an awareness of its advantages and limitations as related to safety from fire.
2. The development and administration of an adequate fire plan to be used in the event of fire; it should include training of staff, periodic drills, and continued evaluation and upgrading of the plan.

3. Routine testing and maintenance of all systems to ensure continuance of good working order.

4. Adequate staffing at all times for fire emergencies as well as for adequate care.

5. Thorough housekeeping, with particular attention to items which directly effect safety to life in the event of fire.

6. Proper storage of all supplies, unused equipment, and items of refuse in such manner as not to create fire hazards or so they do not render fire alarms or extinguishing systems inoperable or prevent access to them.

7. Preventing fire hazards and promoting safety to life by the establishment of regulations for both staff and the public in regard to smoking, traffic, waiting, and loitering.

8. Establishing and maintaining close relationships with local fire-fighting and control agencies so that they may be acquainted with the buildings, their content, and administrative procedures carried out therein in order to assist in preventing or fighting fires.

A-17-4113. Many hospitals conduct fire exit drills without disturbing patients by advance planning in the choice of location of the simulated emergency and closing doors to patients' rooms or wards in the vicinity prior to the initiation of the drill.

Convalescent patients should be removed from involved zones lest their curiosity or anxiety hamper fire brigade activity, or cause themselves injury. All sections should be assured of a necessary complement of doctors, nurses, attendants, and other employees in reserve in readiness to assist in the transfer of bed patients to less exposed areas or sections.

A-17-4125. Monitors should be provided with the necessary keys to operate all locks on detention rooms and wards, ward exits, and other egress doors.

A-17-4141. The most rigid discipline with regard to prohibition of smoking may not be nearly so effective in reducing incipient fires from surreptitious smoking as the open recognition of smoking, with provision of suitable facilities for smoking. Proper education and training of the staff and attendants in the ordinary fire hazards and their abatement is unquestionably essential. The problem is a broad one, variable with different types and arrangement of buildings; and the effectiveness of rules of procedure, necessarily flexible, depends in large part upon the management.

A-17-4151. The use of draperies of inherently noncombustible material is recommended.

Acoustical material applied as interior finish is covered by 10-135.

A-17-5111. The exact nature of this emergency organization must of necessity be governed by such factors as the number of available employees, the structural conditions, the degree of compliance with this Code, and other elements pertinent to the individual situation.

In order to be efficient, any such organization must depend upon:

a. A definite working plan.

b. Competent leadership.

c. Rigid discipline.

d. Maintenance of necessary apparatus.
c. A schedule of sufficient training under discipline with such apparatus. It will be found advisable to secure the cooperation of local fire department officials in developing and training such organization of employees.

A-17-5112. It is recommended that emergencies be assumed to have arisen at various locations in the occupancy, in order to train employees in logical procedure.
## APPENDIX B.

The following Standards contain recommendations which supplement the provisions of the Life Safety Code. The Standards are available from the National Fire Protection Association, 60 Batterymarch Street, Boston, Massachusetts 02110.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Std. No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Installation of Portable Fire Extinguishers, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10A</td>
<td>Maintenance and Use of Portable Fire Extinguishers, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Foam Extinguishing Systems, 1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Carbon Dioxide Extinguishing Systems, 1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Installation of Sprinkler Systems, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13A</td>
<td>Care and Maintenance of Sprinkler Systems, 1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems, 1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Dry Chemical Extinguishing Systems, 1958</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Installation of Centrifugal Fire Pumps, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code, 1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Installation of Oil Burning Equipment, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Motion Picture Film, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>Installation of Gas Appliances and Gas Piping in Buildings, 1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>Flammable Anesthetics Code, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Nonflammable Medical Gas Systems, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58</td>
<td>Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gases, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61A</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in Starch Factories, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61B</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in Terminal Grain Elevators, 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61C</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in Flour and Feed Mills, Allied Grain Storage Elevators, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62</td>
<td>Dust Hazards of Pulverized Sugar and Cocoa, 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>651</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in Aluminum Powder Manufacture, 1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Explosion and Fire Protection in Plants Handling Magnesium Powder or Dust, 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in the Plastics Industry, 1963</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Ignitions in Spice Grinding Plants, 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in Confectionery Manufacturing Plants, 1959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Prevention of Dust Explosions in Woodworking and Wood Flour Manufac-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>turing Plants, 1962</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>National Electrical Code, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>Central Station Protective Signaling Systems, 1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72A</td>
<td>Local Protective Signaling Systems, 1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72B</td>
<td>Auxiliary Protective Signaling Systems, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72C</td>
<td>Remote Station Protective Signaling Systems, 1964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72D</td>
<td>Proprietary Protective Signaling Systems, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Protection of Electrical Systems for Hospitals, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Installation of Fire Doors and Windows, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82,82A</td>
<td>Incinerators and Rubbish Handling, 1960</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Prevention of Furnace Explosions in Fuel Oil and Natural Gas-Fired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watertube Boiler-Furnaces with One Burner, 1965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Construction and Protection of Piers and Wharves, 1963</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
101-198 LIFE SAFETY CODE

88 Garages, 1962
89M Clearances for Heat Producing Appliances, 1964
90A Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems (Non-Residential), 1965
90B Installation of Residence Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems, 1965
91 Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock and Vapor Removal or Conveying, 1961
96 Ventilation of Restaurant Cooking Equipment, 1964
102 Places of Outdoor Assembly, Grandstands and Tents, 1957
204 Smoke and Heat Venting Guide, 1961
211 Chimneys, Fireplaces and Venting Systems, 1964
220 Standard Types of Building Construction, 1961
231 Indoor General Storage, 1965
251 Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials, 1963
252 Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, 1958
255 Tests of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials, 1961
409 Aircraft Hangars, 1965
501A Fire Protection in Trailer Courts, 1964
501B Fire Protection in Mobile Homes and Travel Trailers, 1964
701 Test Methods for Flameproofed Textiles, 1951
703 Fire Retardant Treatments for Building Materials, 1961